

# XT5 Owner's Manual



# Contents

Introduction
In Brief
Keys, Doors, and Windows 25
Seats and Restraints 5
Storage 95
Instruments and Controls 102
Lighting 152
Infotainment System 160
Climate Controls 16
Driving and Operating 170
Vehicle Care 235
Service and Maintenance 30
Technical Data 308
Customer Information 31
OnStar 318
Index

# Introduction



The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CADILLAC, the CADILLAC Emblem, and XT5 are trademarks and/ or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner manual.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

## **Using this Manual**

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

## Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.



Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.



## ⚠ Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

#### Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.



A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means "Do Not," "Do not do this." or "Do not let this happen."

# **Symbols**

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

: Shown when the owner's manual has additional instructions or information.

: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

⇔: Shown when there is more information on another page — "see page."

#### **Vehicle Symbol Chart**

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. For more information on the symbol, refer to the Index.

☆: Airbag Readiness Light

★: Air Conditioning

: Air Conditioning Refrigerant Oil

(ABS) : Antilock Brake System (ABS)

ાં Audio Steering Wheel Controls or OnStar® (if equipped)

(1): Brake System Warning Light

🏜 : Certified Technician

: Charging System

(Cruise Control

3: Do Not Puncture

(X): Do Not Service

: Engine Coolant Temperature

- Exterior Lamps

**( :** Flame/Fire Prohibited

🛎 : Flammable

: Fuel Gauge

Fuses:

ED: Headlamp Main/Dipped-Beam Changer

: Heated Steering Wheel

2: LATCH System Child Restraints

**二**: Malfunction Indicator Lamp

≌: Oil Pressure

ப் : Power

**\Omega**: Remote Vehicle Start

**A**: Safety Belt Reminders

(A): Start/Stop

!: Tyre Pressure Monitor

₹: Traction Control/StabiliTrak®

. Under Pressure

: Windscreen Washer Fluid

# INTRODUCTION **NOTES**

# In Brief

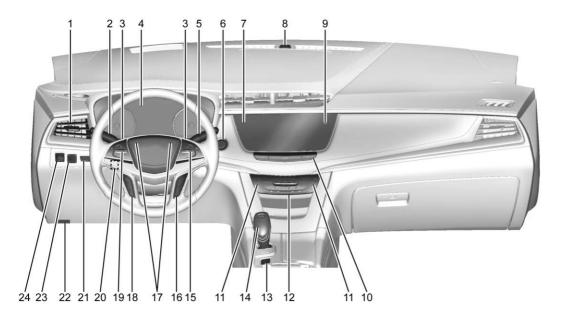
Instrument Panel
Instrument Panel Overview
Initial Drive Information
Initial Drive Information 8
Stop/Start System 8
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
System 8
Remote Vehicle Start 8
Door Locks
Tailgate 10
Windows 10
Seat Adjustment 10
Memory Features 11
Second Row Seats 11
Heated and Ventilated Seats 12
Head Restraint Adjustment 12
Safety Belts 12
Passenger Sensing System 13
Mirror Adjustment 13
Steering Wheel Adjustment 14
Interior Lighting 14
Exterior Lighting 15
Windscreen Wiper/Washer 15
Climate Controls 17
Transmission 18

Venicle Features		
Infotainment System		
Steering Wheel Controls 18		
Cruise Control 18		
Driver Information		
Centre (DIC)		
Forward Collision Alert (FCA)		
System		
Forward Automatic		
Braking (FAB)		
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)		
System 20		
System		
Surround Vision 20		
Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 20		
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)		
System 20		
Parking Assist		
Automatic Parking		
Assist (APA) 21		
Reverse Automatic		
Braking (RAB)		
Power Sockets		
Sunroof		
Performance and Maintenance		
Traction Control/Electronic		
Stability Control		
Tyre Pressure Monitor		
Fuel		
Engine Oil Life System 23		

Driving for Better Fuel	
Economy 23	3

# Instrument Panel

# **Instrument Panel Overview**



- 1. Air Vents 

  □ 168.
- 3. Tap Shift Controls. See *Manual Mode* ⇒ 190.
- Instrument Cluster (Base Level)
   ⇒ 112 or Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)
   ⇒ 114.

Driver Information Centre (DIC) Display. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇔ *129*.

- Windscreen Wiper/Washer 

  104.
  Rear Window Wiper/
  Washer 

  106.
- 6. ENGINE START/STOP Button. See *Ignition Positions* ⇒ 181.
- 7. Parking Assist Button. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Reversing 

  ⇒ 208.

8. Light Sensor. See *Automatic Headlamp System* 

⇒ 154.

- 9. Hazard Warning Flashers 

  ⇒ 155.
- 10. Infotainment  $\Rightarrow$  160.
- 11. Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 

  ⇒ 57 (If Equipped).
- 13. MODE Switch. See *Driver Mode*Control \$\triangle\$ 197.

  Traction Control/Electronic

  Stability Control \$\triangle\$ 195.

  All-Wheel Drive \$\triangle\$ 191 (If

  Equipped).
- 14. Shift Lever. See *Automatic Transmission* \$\ 187.

- 17. *Horn* \$\dip\$ 104.

Equipped).

- Heated Steering Wheel  $\Rightarrow$  103 (If Equipped).
- Cruise Control 

  198.

  Adaptive Cruise Control 

  200 (If Equipped).

Phone Button. See *Steering Wheel Controls ⇔ 103*.

- 20. Steering Wheel Adjustment \$\Display\$ 103 (Out of View).
- 21. *Head-Up Display (HUD)* 

  ⇒ 131 (If Equipped).
- 22. Bonnet Release. See Bonnet  $\Rightarrow$  237.

- 24. Electric Parking Brake \$ 193.

# Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner manual.

# **Stop/Start System**

The vehicle may have a fuel saving stop/start system to shut off the engine and help conserve fuel.

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pushed, the engine will restart.

See Starting the Engine  $\Rightarrow$  182.

# Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

The RKE transmitter may be used to lock and unlock the doors from up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.



: Press to lock all doors.

Press to unlock the driver door or all doors depending on the vehicle personalisation settings.

Lock and unlock feedback can be personalised.

Press and release once to initiate vehicle locator.

Press and hold for three seconds to sound the panic alarm.

Press twice quickly to open or close the tailgate. Press once to stop the liftgate from moving.

Press the key release button near the bottom of the transmitter to remove the key. The key can be used for the driver door and the glove box.

See Keys  $\Rightarrow$  25 and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation  $\Rightarrow$  26.

#### **Remote Vehicle Start**

If equipped, the engine can be started from outside of the vehicle.

## **Starting the Vehicle**

- 1. Press and release on the RKE transmitter.
- Immediately press and hold for at least four seconds or until the indicator lamps flash.

Start the vehicle normally after entering.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lights will turn on.

Remote start can be extended.

#### **Cancelling a Remote Start**

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Press and hold  $\Omega$  until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning lights.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

See Remote Vehicle Start \$\sigma\$ 31.

# Door Locks Keyless Access



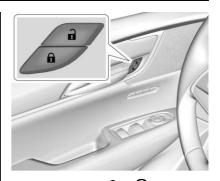
## **Manual Operation**

From outside, use the key in the driver door. The key cylinder is covered by a cap. See *Door Locks*  $\Rightarrow$  *32*.

From the inside, push down on the door lock knob at the rear of the door. To unlock a door, pull once on the door handle to unlock it, and again to open it.

## **Power Door Locks**

From outside, press  $\bigcirc$  or  $\bigcirc$  on the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation*  $\diamondsuit$  26.



From inside, press  $\bigcirc$  or  $\bigcirc$ . See *Power Door Locks*  $\Rightarrow$  34.

# **Tailgate**

## **Power Tailgate Operation**



The power tailgate switch is on the driver door. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

Choose the power tailgate mode by selecting MAX or 3/4. Press on the driver door. The driver door must be unlocked. On the RKE transmitter press twice quickly until the tailgate starts moving.

Press any tailgate button while the tailgate is moving to stop it. Pressing again reverses the direction.

To close, press on the bottom of the tailgate next to the pull cup.

To disable the power tailgate function, select OFF on the tailgate switch. See *Tailgate*  $\Leftrightarrow$  35.

## **Windows**



Press the switch down to lower the window. Pull the switch up to raise it. See *Power Windows*  $\Rightarrow$  47.

# **Seat Adjustment**

# **⚠** Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.



To adjust the seat:

 Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.

- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

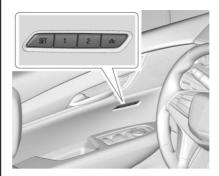
To adjust the backrest, see *Reclining Seat Backrests*  $\Rightarrow$  *55*.

To adjust the lumbar support, see *Lumbar Adjustment*  $\Rightarrow$  54.

Some vehicles are equipped with a feature that activates a vibration in the driver seat to help the driver avoid crashes. See *Driver Assistance*Systems 

⇒ 207.

## **Memory Features**



If equipped, the SET, 1, 2, and (Exit) buttons on the driver door are used to manually store and recall memory settings for the driver seat. The driver memory buttons also store outside mirror, and power tilt and telescoping steering column positions.

When Auto Memory Recall is enabled in the personalisation menu, positions previously stored to memory buttons 1 and 2 are recalled when the ignition is changed from OFF to ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY.

When Easy Exit Options is enabled in the personalisation menu, the feature automatically recalls the current driver's previously stored exit position when exiting the vehicle.

See Memory Seats  $\Leftrightarrow$  56 and Vehicle Personalisation  $\Leftrightarrow$  144.

# Second Row Seats Rear Seat Adjustment

The second row seats slide forward for more room.



To adjust the seat position, lift the lever below the seat cushion and slide the seat forward or backward.

## **Folding the Backrest**

Either side of the backrest can be folded for more cargo space.

# Heated and Ventilated Seats



If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the centre stack. To operate, the ignition must be in ON/RUN.

Press or to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.

Press ♣ or ♣ to heat the driver or passenger backrest only.

Press or to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights above the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the front heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* \$\dipprox 57.

# **Head Restraint Adjustment**

Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To achieve a comfortable seating position, change the seatback recline angle as little as necessary while keeping the seat and the head restraint height in the proper position.

See Head Restraints  $\Rightarrow$  52 and Reclining Seat Backrests  $\Rightarrow$  55.

# **Safety Belts**



Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use safety belts properly:

- Seat Belts ⇒ 62.
- How to Wear Safety Belts Properly \$\dip\$ 63.

# **Passenger Sensing System**



The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator ⇔ 120.

# Mirror Adjustment Exterior Mirror



To adjust a mirror:

- 1. Press  $\square_{\mathbf{i}}$  or  $\mathbf{i}\square$  to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
- Press the arrows on the control pad to move each mirror in the desired direction.

See *Power Mirrors* \$\dip\$ 43.

#### **Interior Mirror**

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

#### **Manual Rearview Mirror**

If equipped, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare of the headlights from behind.

#### **Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror**

If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlights from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

#### **Rear Camera Mirror**

If equipped, this automatic dimming rear-view mirror provides a wide angle camera view of the area behind the vehicle. Adjust the mirror with the tab pushed forward so that the display is off. See *Rear Camera Mirror*  $\Rightarrow$  45.

# **Steering Wheel Adjustment**

# Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel



Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

# **Interior Lighting**

#### **Dome Lamps**



The dome lamp controls are in the overhead console.

To operate, press the following buttons:

OFF: Press to turn off the dome lamps when a door is open. An indicator light on the button will turn on when the dome lamp override is activated. Press OFF again to deactivate this feature and the indicator light will turn off. The dome lamps will come on when doors are opened.

 $\Re$  **ON/OFF**: Press to turn the dome lamps on manually.

#### **Reading Lamps**

There are front and rear reading lamps on the overhead console and over the rear passenger doors. These lamps come on automatically when any door is opened.

To manually turn the reading lamps on or off:



Press the lamp lenses on the front reading lamps.



Press the lamp lenses over the rear passenger doors.

# **Exterior Lighting**



The exterior lamp control is on the indicator lever.

Turn the control to the following positions:

ப்: Turns off the exterior lamps. The knob returns to the AUTO position after it is released. Turn to ப் again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

**AUTO:** Automatically turns the exterior lamps on and off, depending on outside lighting.

FOG: Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

#### See:

- Indicator and Lane-Change Signals 

  → 156.

# Windscreen Wiper/Washer



Windscreen Wiper with Rainsense (AUTO Shown), If Equipped

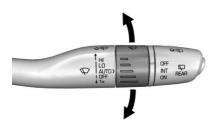


Windscreen Wiper with Intermittent Wipers (INT Shown)

With the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, move the stalk to select the wiper speed.

**HI**: Use for fast wipes.

LO: Use for slow wipes.



**AUTO:** Use this setting for intermittent wipes or Rainsense™, if equipped. For intermittent wipes, move the windscreen wiper lever to AUTO. Turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

If equipped with Rainsense and the feature is turned on, move the windscreen wiper lever to AUTO. Turn the band to adjust the sensitivity to moisture to the desired level.

- Turn the band up for more sensitivity to moisture.
- Turn the band down for less sensitivity to moisture.
- Move the windscreen wiper lever out of the AUTO position to deactivate Rainsense.

To turn the Rainsense feature on or off, see "Rainsense Wipers" under Vehicle Personalisation 

144.



**INT**: If equipped with Intermittent wipers only, move the windscreen wiper lever to INT. Turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

**OFF**: Use to turn the wipers off.

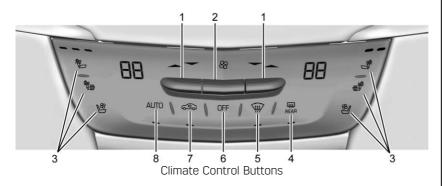
**1X**: For a single wipe, briefly move the stalk down. For several wipes, hold the stalk down.

• Pull the stalk toward you to spray windscreen washer fluid and activate the wipers.

See Windscreen Wiper/Washer \$\pi\$ 104 and Rear Window Wiper/Washer \$\pi\$ 106.

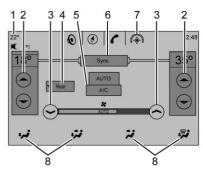
### **Climate Controls**

The climate control buttons and the touch screen are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.



- Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
- Fan Control
- 3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)
- 4. Rear Window Demister

- 5. Defrost
- 6. OFF (Fan)
- 7. Recirculation
- 8. AUTO (Automatic Operation)



Climate Touch Screen Controls

- 1. Outside Temperature Display
- 2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
- 3. Fan Control
- 4. Rear (Rear Climate Control Touch Screen)
- 5. A/C Mode (Air Conditioning)
- 6. SYNC (Synchronised Temperature)
- 7. Climate Control Selection (Application Tray Button)
- Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls

See Dual Automatic Climate Control System \$\phi\$ 161 and Rear Climate Control System \$\phi\$ 166 (if equipped).

#### **Transmission**

## **Tap Shift**

If equipped, Tap Shift allows you to shift an automatic transmission similar to a manual gearbox. To use the Tap Shift feature:

- When in D (Drive), pull back on the gear lever to enter M (Manual Mode).
- 2. Use Tap Shift to manually shift the automatic transmission.
- 3. To exit, pull back on the gear lever a second time.

# Vehicle Features

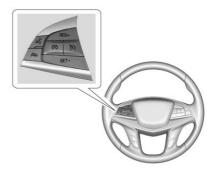
# **Infotainment System**

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

# **Steering Wheel Controls**

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See "Steering Wheel Controls" in the infotainment manual.

## **Cruise Control**



(5): Press to turn the system on and off. A white indicator appears in the instrument cluster when turned on.

RES+: If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If the cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed. To increase speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ to the first detent. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press RES+ to the second detent.

SET-: Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If the cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed. To decrease speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET-to the first detent. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press SET- to the second detent.

: Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

See Cruise Control  $\Rightarrow$  198 or Adaptive Cruise Control  $\Rightarrow$  200 (if equipped).

# Driver Information Centre (DIC)

The DIC display is in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.



 $\wedge$  **or**  $\vee$ : Press to go to the previous or next selection.

 or > : Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster. Press ≤ to go back to the previous menu.

**SEL**: Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

See Driver Information Centre  $(DIC) \Rightarrow 129$ .

# Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, FCA may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a green indicator, , when a vehicle is detected ahead. This indicator displays amber if you follow a vehicle much too closely. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a flashing red alert on the windscreen and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat.

# Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)

If the vehicle has Forward Collision Alert (FCA), it also has FAB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is travelling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear.

See Forward Automatic Braking  $(FAB) \Rightarrow 216$ .

# Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, , when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windscreen and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle.

# Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a indicator in that direction. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert as the lane marking is crossed. The system will not assist or alert if it detects that you are actively steering. Override LKA by turning the steering wheel. LKA uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph).

See Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

⇒ 222 and Lane Keep Assist
(LKA) ⇒ 222.

#### **Surround Vision**

If equipped, views around the vehicle display on the centre console to aid with parking and low-speed manoeuvres.

#### **Front Vision Camera**

If equipped, a view of the area in front of the vehicle displays on the centre console to aid with parking and low-speed manoeuvres.

# **Rear Vision Camera (RVC)**

If equipped, RVC displays a view of the area behind the vehicle on the infotainment display when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse) to aid with parking and low-speed reversing manoeuvres.

# Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System

If equipped, the RCTA system uses a triangle with an arrow displayed on the RVC screen to warn of traffic behind your vehicle that may cross your vehicle's path while in R (Reverse). In addition, beeps will sound, or the driver seat will pulse.

See Assistance Systems for Parking or Reversing  $\Rightarrow$  208.

# **Parking Assist**

If equipped, Rear Parking Assist (RPA) uses sensors on the rear bumper to assist with parking and avoiding objects while in R (Reverse).

It operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph). RPA may display a warning triangle on the Rear Vision Camera screen and a graphic on the instrument cluster to provide the object distance. In addition, multiple beeps or seat pulses may occur if very close to an object.

The vehicle may also have the Front Parking Assist system.

See Assistance Systems for Parking or Reversing  $\Rightarrow$  208.

# Automatic Parking Assist (APA)

If equipped, the APA system helps to search for and manoeuvre the vehicle into parallel or perpendicular parking spots using automatic steering, DIC displays, and beeps. When the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (18 mph), press pho to enable the system.

# Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)

If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) it also has the RAB system, which is designed to help avoid or reduce the harm caused by reversing crashes when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse). If the system detects the vehicle is reversing too fast to avoid a crash with a detected object behind your vehicle in your path, it may automatically brake hard to a stop.

See Assistance Systems for Parking or Reversing  $\Rightarrow$  208.

#### **Power Sockets**

The accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.



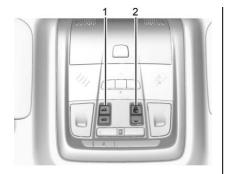
The vehicle has two accessory power sockets, one on the lower centre floor console and in the rear cargo area.

Lift the cover to access the accessory power outlet.

See Power Sockets \$ 108.

#### **Sunroof**

If equipped, the ignition must be in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or in Retained Accessory Power (RAP) to operate the sunroof. See *Ignition* Positions  $\Rightarrow$  181 and Retained Accessory Power (RAP)  $\Rightarrow$  184.



- 1. Sunroof Switch
- 2. Sunshade Switch

**Sunroof Switch:** Press the rear of the switch (1) to express-open the sunroof. Press the switch (1) again to stop at the desired position. The sunshade partially opens automatically. Press the front of the switch (1) to express-close the sunroof.

**Sunshade Switch:** Press the rear of the switch (2) to express-open the sunshade. Press the front of the switch (2) to express-close the sunshade. Press the switch again to stop at the desired position.

The sunroof cannot be opened or closed if the vehicle has an electrical failure.

The sunroof/sunshade is equipped with an automatic reversal system. See Sunroof  $\Rightarrow$  49.

# Performance and Maintenance

# Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

The Traction Control System (TCS) limits wheel spin. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

The StabiliTrak system assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. The system also turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

- To turn off TCS, press and release Some on the centre console behind the gear lever. 

  Comes on in the instrument cluster and the appropriate DIC message is displayed. See Ride Control System Messages 

  140.
- To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold \*\*
  until \*\* and \*\* come on in the instrument cluster and the

• Press and release 🕏 again to turn on both systems.

# **Tyre Pressure Monitor**

This vehicle may have a Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).



The low tyre pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle's tyres. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the recommended pressure shown on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* \$\dip 177\$. The warning light will remain on until the tyre pressure is corrected.

The low tyre pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the tyre pressures are getting low and the tyres need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tyre maintenance. Maintain the correct tyre pressures.

See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System* \$\dip 267.

### **Fuel**



Use only unleaded petrol rated at 91 RON or higher in your vehicle. Do not use petrol with an octane rating lower as it may result in vehicle damage and lower fuel economy. See *Fuel*  $\Rightarrow$  223.

# **Engine Oil Life System**

The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and displays CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message when it is time to change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

#### **Resetting the Oil Life System**

After you change the oil, the oil life system will need to be reset. See your dealer for service.

# Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible.

- On AWD vehicles, use Tour Mode when conditions permit.
- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.

- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tyres properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tyres with the same TPC Spec number moulded into the tyre's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

# Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks	
Keys 2	25
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)	
System 2	26
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)	
System Operation 2	26
Remote Vehicle Start 3	31
Door Locks 3	32
Power Door Locks 3	
Automatic Door Locks 3	
Lockout Protection 3	34
Safety Locks 3	
Doors	
Doors Tailgate	35
	35
Tailgate	
Tailgate	10
Vehicle Security Vehicle Security Vehicle Security	40 40
Vehicle Security Vehicle Security Vehicle Alarm System	40 40 41
Vehicle Security Vehicle Security Vehicle Security	40 40 41 42
Tailgate	40 40 41 42
Tailgate	40 40 41 42 42

Folding Mirrors 4
Heated Mirrors 4
Automatic Dimming Mirror 4
Reverse Tilt Mirrors 4-
Interior Mirrors
Interior Rearview Mirrors 4
Manual Rearview Mirror 4
Automatic Dimming Rear View
Mirror
Rear Camera Mirror 4
Windows
Windows 4
Power Windows 4
Sun Visors 4
Roof
Sunroof 4
Juii 001 1

# Keys and Locks

# Keys

# **⚠** Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with an RKE transmitter.



The key, inside the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, is used for the driver door and glove box.



To remove the key, press the button near the bottom of the transmitter, and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.

If it becomes difficult to turn the key, inspect the key blade for debris.

See your dealer if a new key is needed.

# Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

See Declaration of Conformity  $\Rightarrow$  314. If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery.
   See "Battery Replacement" later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

# Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the transmitter is within range. See "Keyless Access Operation" following.

The RKE transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Keep in mind that other conditions, such as those previously stated, can impact the performance of the transmitter.



With Remote Start and Power Tailgate Shown, Without Similar

**1**: Press to lock all doors. The indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking. See *Vehicle*Personalisation 

↑ 144.

If the driver door is open when  $\widehat{\bullet}$  is pressed, all doors will lock and the driver door will immediately unlock, if enabled through vehicle personalisation. If the passenger door is open when  $\widehat{\bullet}$  is pressed, all doors lock

If equipped, press and hold a for one second to fold the mirrors. The auto mirror folding feature will not operate unless it is enabled. See *Vehicle Personalisation* ⇔ 144.

If equipped, pressing **a** will also lock the fuel door.

■: Press to unlock the driver door.

Press ■ again within five seconds to unlock all doors. The RKE transmitter can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first button press. See Vehicle Personalisation \$\phi\$ 144. When remotely unlocking the vehicle at night, the lights come on briefly to light your approach to the vehicle. The indicators may flash to indicate unlocking. See Vehicle Personalisation \$\phi\$ 144.

Pressing  $\blacksquare$  will disarm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System*  $\diamondsuit$  40.

If equipped, press and hold for one second to unfold the mirrors. The auto mirror folding feature will not operate unless it is enabled. See Vehicle Personalisation \$\dip\$ 144.

Press and hold auntil the windows fully open. Windows will not operate unless remote window operation is enabled. See *Vehicle*Personalisation 

144.

If equipped, pressing a will also unlock the fuel door.

 $\Omega$ : If equipped, press and release and then immediately press and hold  $\Omega$  for at least four seconds to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Vehicle Start*  $\Rightarrow$  31.

⇒: Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times. Press and hold 
⇒ for three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds until 
⇒ is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

Press twice quickly to open or close the tailgate.

Press once to stop the liftgate from moving.

## **Keyless Access Operation**

With the Keyless Access system, you can lock and unlock the doors and access the tailgate without removing the RKE transmitter from your pocket, handbag, briefcase, etc. The RKE transmitter should be within 1 m (3 ft) of the tailgate or door being opened.

Keyless Access can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first lock/ unlock press from the driver door. See *Vehicle Personalisation* ♀ 144.

#### Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door, unless the lock/unlock button was used to lock the doors within the last five seconds.

When the driver door is unlocked using the lock/unlock button, and the lock/unlock button is press again with five seconds all passenger doors will unlock.



Driver Shown, Passenger Similar

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- It has been more than five seconds since the first lock/unlock button press.
- Two lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

#### Keyless Unlocking/Locking from Passenger Doors

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on a passenger door handle will unlock all doors, unless the lock/unlock button was used to lock the doors within the last five seconds

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

#### **Anti-Theft Locking from Any Door**

When all doors are locked using the lock/unlock button, a second press of the button within five seconds will activate the Anti-theft Locking System.

#### **Anti-Theft Unlocking from Any Door**

When all doors are unlocked using the lock/unlock button, the Anti-theft Locking system will be deactivated.

#### **Passive Locking**

If equipped with Keyless Access, this vehicle will lock several seconds after all doors are closed if the vehicle is off and at least one RKE transmitter has been removed or none remain in the interior.

If equipped with a locking fuel door, the fuel door will also lock at this time.

If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

To customise the doors to automatically lock when exiting the vehicle, see *Vehicle*Personalisation \$\Delta\$ 144

# Temporary Disable of Passive Locking Feature

Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding  $\widehat{\mathbf{a}}$  on the interior door switch with a door open

for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until on the interior door is pressed, or until the vehicle is switched on.

#### **Remote Left in Vehicle Alert**

When the vehicle is turned off and a remote is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. To turn on or off see *Vehicle Personalisation* ⇔ 144.

#### **Keyless Tailgate Opening**

Press the touch pad on the tailgate handle to open the tailgate if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft).

#### **Keyed Access**

To access a vehicle with a weak transmitter battery, see *Remote Vehicle Start ⇔ 31*.

# Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. When the replacement transmitter is programmed to this vehicle, all remaining transmitters must also be reprogrammed. Any lost or stolen transmitters will no longer work once the new transmitter is programmed. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters programmed to it. See your dealer to program transmitters to this vehicle.

## Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery

When the vehicle is started, if the transmitter battery is weak, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED. PLACE KEY IN TRANSMITTER POCKET. THEN START YOUR VEHICLE.. The REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY message may also be displayed at this time.

To start the vehicle:

1. Open the centre console storage area and the storage tray.



- 2. Place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket.
- With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP.
   Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

#### **Battery Replacement**

# **Marning**

Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in accordance with environmental protection regulations to help protect the environment and your health.

#### Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

Replace the battery if the REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY message displays in the DIC.



 Press the button on the side of the transmitter near the bottom and pull the key out.



 Separate the two halves of the transmitter using a flat tool inserted into the bottom centre of the transmitter. Do not use the key slot.



- 3. Remove the old battery. Do not use a metal object.
- Insert the new battery on the back housing, positive side facing down. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.
- Align the front and back housing then snap the transmitter together.
- Reinsert the key.

### **Remote Vehicle Start**

This feature allows the engine to be started from outside of the vehicle.

**Q**: This button will be on the RKE transmitter if the vehicle has remote start.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear demist may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear fog indicator light does not come on during remote start.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws may require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)*System ⇒ 26.

# Starting the Engine Using Remote Start

- 1. Press and release on the RKE transmitter.
- 2. Immediately press and hold of for at least four seconds or until the indicator lamps flash. The indicators flashing confirms the request to remote start the vehicle has been received.

During the remote start the doors will be locked and the parking lamps will remain on as long as the engine is running.

The engine will shut off after 10 minutes unless a time extension is done or the ignition is put in ON/RUN/START.

With the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, press the brake pedal and select the ON/RUN/START ignition mode to drive.

#### **Extending Engine Run Time**

The engine run time can also be extended by another 10 minutes, if during the first 10 minutes
Steps 1 and 2 are repeated while the

engine is still running. An extension can be requested 30 seconds after starting. This provides a total of 20 minutes.

The remote start can only be extended once.

When the remote start is extended, the second 10-minute period is added on to the first 10 minutes for a total of 20 minutes.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a remote start with an extension, are allowed between ignition cycles.

The vehicle's ignition must be changed to ON/RUN/START and then back to OFF before the remote start procedure can be used again.

#### **Cancelling a Remote Start**

To cancel a remote start, do any of the following:

- Press and hold Q until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning lights.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

# Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work

The remote start will not operate if any of the following occur:

- The RKE transmitter is in the vehicle.
- The bonnet is not closed.
- The hazard warning flashers are on
- There is an emission control system malfunction.
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- Two remote vehicle starts or a start with an extension have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

#### **Door Locks**



Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

(Continued)

## Warning (Continued)

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. When a door is locked, the handle will not open it. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear safety belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.
- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

#### Inside the Vehicle

On the rear of the doors, if equipped, push down on the door lock knob to lock the door manually. Pull once on the door handle to unlock the door and again to open the door.

Press the power door lock switch to lock or unlock all doors automatically. See *Power Door Locks*  $\Rightarrow$  34.

#### **Outside the Vehicle**

Use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or the key cylinder on the driver door. The key cylinder is covered with a cap.

#### **Keyless Access**

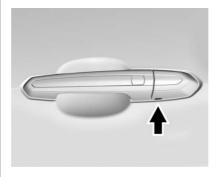


If equipped, use the Keyless Access system to lock and unlock the door. When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, press the lock/unlock button. When unlocking from the driver door, the first press unlocks that door; press again within five seconds to unlock all passenger doors. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ♀ 26.

## **Key Cylinder Access**

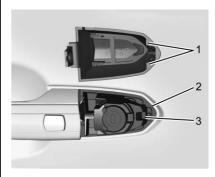
To access the key cylinder:

1. Pull the door handle to the open position.



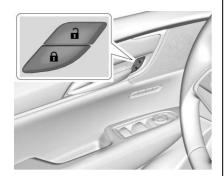
- Insert the key into the slot on the bottom of the cap and pry outward.
- 3. Move the cap rearward and remove.

To replace the cap:



Pull the door handle open and insert the tabs (1) on the rear of the cap into the space between the seal (2) and the metal base (3). Snap into place.

## **Power Door Locks**



**:** Press to lock the doors.

**:** Press to unlock the doors.

#### **Automatic Door Locks**

When programmed, the doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

To unlock the doors:

- Press on the power door lock switch.
- Shift the gearbox into P (Park).

#### **Lockout Protection**

If the vehicle is in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START and the power door lock switch is pressed with the driver door open, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will chirp three times.

Lockout Protection can be manually overridden with the driver door open by pressing and holding on the power door lock switch.

#### **Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout**

If Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout is turned on and the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and locking is requested, all the doors will lock and 

# **Safety Locks**

The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

## **Manual Safety Locks**



If equipped, the safety lock is on the inside edge of the rear doors. To use the safety lock:

- 1. Move the lever down to the lock position.
- Close the door.
- 3. Do the same for the other rear door.

To open a rear door when the safety lock is on:

- Unlock the door by activating the inside handle, by pressing the power door lock switch, or by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- 2. Open the door from the outside.

When the safety lock is enabled, adults and older children will not be able to open the rear door from the inside. Cancel the safety locks to enable the doors to open from the inside.

To cancel the safety lock:

- Unlock the door and open it from the outside.
- 2. Move the lever up to unlock. Do the same for the other door.

#### Doors

## **Tailgate**

# **⚠** Warning

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the tailgate or boot/hatch open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the boot/hatch or tailgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the tailgate or boot/hatch open:

- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and

(Continued)

# Warning (Continued)

set the fan speed to the highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems" in the Index.

 If the vehicle is equipped with a power tailgate, disable the power tailgate function.

#### Caution

To avoid damage to the tailgate or tailgate glass, make sure the area above and behind the tailgate is clear before opening it.

# **Power Tailgate Operation**



You or others could be injured if caught in the path of the power tailgate. Make sure there is no one in the way of the tailgate as it is opening and closing.

#### Caution

Driving with an open and unsecured tailgate may result in damage to the power tailgate components.



If equipped with a power tailgate, the switch is on the driver door. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

The modes are:

MAX: Opens to maximum height.

**3/4**: Opens to a reduced height that can be set from 3/4 to fully open. Use to prevent the tailgate from opening

into overhead obstructions such as a garage door or roof-mounted cargo. The tailgate can be manually opened all the way.

**OFF:** Opens manually only.

To power open or close the tailgate, select MAX or 3/4 mode.

- Press twice quickly on the RKE transmitter until the tailgate moves.
- Press on the driver door. The driver door must either be unlocked or locked without the security armed.
- Press the touch pad on the outside tailgate handle after unlocking all doors. If equipped with Keyless Access, the RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft).



 Press 
 on the bottom of the tailgate next to the pull cup to close.

Press any tailgate button or the touch pad while the tailgate is moving to stop it. Pressing again restarts the operation in the reverse direction. The touch pad on the tailgate handle cannot be used to close the tailgate.

#### Caution

Manually forcing the tailgate to open or close during a power cycle can damage the vehicle. Allow the power cycle to complete. The power tailgate may be temporarily disabled under extreme low temperatures, or after repeated power cycling over a short period of time. If this occurs, the tailgate can still be operated manually.

If the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the power function is in progress, the tailgate will continue to completion. If the vehicle is accelerated before the tailgate has completed moving, the tailgate may stop or reverse direction. Check for Driver Information Centre (DIC) messages and make sure the tailgate is closed and latched before driving.

#### **Falling Tailgate Detection**

The power tailgate will automatically close if the support strut has lost pressure. See your dealer for service before using the power tailgate.

#### **Obstacle Detection Features**

If the tailgate encounters an obstacle during a power open or close cycle, the tailgate will automatically reverse direction and move a short distance away from the obstacle. After removing the obstruction, the power tailgate operation can be used again. If the tailgate encounters multiple obstacles on the same power cycle, the power function will deactivate. After removing the obstructions, manually close the tailgate which will allow normal power operation functions to resume.

If the vehicle is locked while the tailgate is closing, and an obstacle is encountered that prevents the tailgate from completely closing, the horn will sound as an alert that the tailgate did not close.

Pinch sensors are on the side edges of the tailgate. If an object is caught between the tailgate and the vehicle and presses against this sensor, the tailgate will reverse direction and open fully. The tailgate will remain open until it is activated again or closed manually.

## Setting the 3/4 Mode

To change the position the tailgate stops at when opening:

1. Select MAX or 3/4 mode and power open the tailgate.

- Stop the tailgate movement at the desired height by pressing any tailgate switch. Manually adjust the liftgate position if needed.
- Press and hold mext to the pull cup on the outside of the tailgate until the indicators flash and a beep sounds. This indicates the setting has been recorded.

The liftgate cannot be set below a minimum programmable height. If there is no light flash or sound, then the height adjustment may be too low.

### **Manual Operation**

Select OFF to manually operate the tailgate.

#### Caution

Attempting to move the tailgate too quickly and with excessive force may result in damage to the vehicle.

Operate the litftgate manually with a smooth motion and moderate speed. The system includes a feature which limits the manual closing speed to protect the components.



To open the tailgate, press on the power door lock switch or press on the RKE transmitter twice to unlock all doors. Press the touch pad on the underside of the tailgate handle and lift up.

Use the pull cup to lower and close the tailgate. Do not press the touch pad while closing the tailgate. This will cause the tailgate to be unlatched. If equipped with Keyless Access, the tailgate can be opened when locked if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the touch pad. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation*  $\Rightarrow$  26.

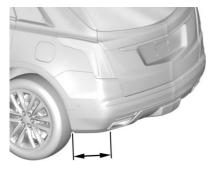
The tailgate has an electric latch. If the battery is disconnected or has low voltage, the tailgate will not open. The tailgate will resume operation when the battery is reconnected and charged.

### **Hands-Free Operation**

If equipped, the tailgate may be operated with a kicking motion under the left corner of the rear bumper.

The tailgate will not operate if the RKE transmitter is not within 1 m (3 ft).

The hands-free feature will not work while the tailgate is moving. To stop the tailgate while in motion use one of the tailgate switches.



Length of Kick Zone



To operate, kick your foot straight up in one swift motion under the left corner of the rear bumper, then pull it back

#### Caution

Splashing water may cause the tailgate to open. Keep the RKE transmitter away from the rear bumper detection area or turn the tailgate mode to OFF when cleaning or working near the rear bumper to avoid accidental opening.

- Do not sweep your foot side to side.
- Do not keep your foot under the bumper; the tailgate will not activate.
- Do not touch the tailgate until it has stopped moving.
- This feature may be temporarily disabled under some conditions.
   If the tailgate does not respond to the kick, open or close the tailgate by another method or start the vehicle. The feature will be re-enabled.

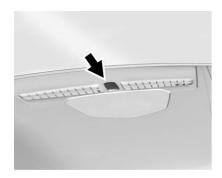
When closing the tailgate using this feature, there will be a short delay. The tail lights will flash and a chime will sound. Step away from the tailgate before it starts moving.

# Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

# **Vehicle Alarm System**

This vehicle has an anti-theft alarm system.



The indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windscreen, indicates the status of the system.

**Off:** Alarm system is disarmed.

**On Solid :** Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.

**Fast Flash:** Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the hood, or the tailgate is open.

Slow Flash: Alarm system is armed.

# **Arming the Alarm System**

- 1. Close the tailgate and the hood.
  Turn off the vehicle.
- 2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
  - Use the RKE transmitter.
  - Use the Keyless Access system.
  - With a door open, press the inside a.
- 3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

The alarm will also be activated if a passenger door, the tailgate, or the hood is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the indicators flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorised event.

# **Disarming the Alarm System**

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:

- Press a on the RKE transmitter.
- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter or use the Keyless Access system.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm

# How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If is pressed and the horn chirps and the lights flash three times, the alarm was activated while the alarm system was armed.

#### Power Sounder, Inclination Sensor and Intrusion Sensor

In addition to the standard theft-deterrent system features, this system may also have an inclination sensor, an intrusion sensor, and power sounder.

The power sounder provides an audible alarm that is different from the vehicle's horn. It has its own power source, and can sound an alarm when the vehicle's battery is compromised.

The inclination sensor can set off the alarm if it senses movement of the vehicle, such as a change in vehicle orientation.

The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior, and can set off the alarm if it senses an unauthorised entry into the vehicle's interior. Do not allow passengers or pets to remain in the vehicle when the intrusion sensor is activated.

Before arming the theft-deterrent system and activating the intrusion sensor:

- Make sure all doors and windows are completely closed.
- Secure any loose items such as a sunvisors.
- Make sure there are no obstructions blocking the sensors in the front overhead console.

#### Inclination and Intrusion Sensors Disable Switch

It is recommended that the inclination and intrusion sensors be deactivated if pets are left in the vehicle or if the vehicle is being transported.

With the vehicle turned off, press in the overhead console. The indicator lamp will come on momentarily, indicating that the sensor has been disabled until the next time the alarm system is armed.

# **Anti-theft Locking System**

The vehicle is equipped with a deadbolt locking feature in addition to the standard door locks.

The deadbolt is engaged whenever you press on the RKE transmitter twice within five seconds with all doors closed and the vehicle off. The deadbolt lock can also be engaged with the Keyless Access system. See "Keyless Access Operation" under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \$\Display 26\$.

When the doors are secured with the deadbolt, they cannot be unlocked or opened using the controls or handles inside the vehicle.

Press on the transmitter once to open the deadbolt and unlock the driver door. Pressing the button again within five seconds will unlock all of the doors.

# **Immobiliser**

See *Declaration of Conformity* \$ 314.

# **Immobiliser Operation**

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilised when the vehicle is turned off.

The immobilisation system is disarmed when the pushbutton start is activated to enter the ACC/ ACCESSORY mode or the ON/RUN/ START mode and a valid transmitter is present in the vehicle.



The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

The system has one or more RKE transmitters matched to an immobiliser control unit in your vehicle. Only a correctly matched RKE transmitter will start the vehicle. If the transmitter is ever damaged, you may not be able to start your vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light may come on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the vehicle will not change ignition modes (ACC/ACCESSORY, ON/RUN/START, OFF), and the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged, try another transmitter. Or, you may try placing the transmitter in the transmitter pocket located in the centre console. See "NO REMOTE DETECTED" under Key and Lock Messages \$\pi\$ 137.

If the ignition mode will not change with the other transmitter, your vehicle needs service. If the ignition does change modes, the first transmitter may be faulty. See your dealer who can service the theft-deterrent system and have a new RKE transmitter programmed to the vehicle.

It is possible for the immobiliser system to learn new or replacement RKE transmitters. Up to eight transmitters can be programmed for Do not leave the key or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

# **Exterior Mirrors**

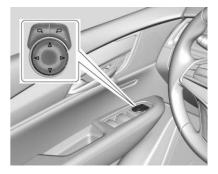
### **Convex Mirrors**

# **⚠** Warning

A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The driver and passenger side mirrors are convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

## **Power Mirrors**



To adjust a mirror:

- Press □ or □ to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
- Press the arrows on the control pad to move each mirror in the desired direction.

### **Memory Mirrors**

The vehicle may have memory mirrors. See *Memory Seats*  $\Rightarrow$  56.

#### Lane Change Alert (LCA)

The vehicle may have LCA. See *Lane Change Alert (LCA)*  $\Rightarrow$  220.

# **Folding Mirrors**

# **Manual Folding Mirrors**

If equipped, manually fold the mirrors inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

# **Power Folding Mirrors**



Press to power fold the mirrors. Press again to unfold.

# Resetting the Power Folding Mirrors

Reset the power folding mirrors if:

- The mirrors are accidentally obstructed while folding.
- They are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- The mirrors do not stay in the unfolded position.
- The mirrors vibrate at normal driving speeds.

Fold and unfold the mirrors one time using the mirror controls to reset them to their normal position. A noise may be heard during the resetting of the power folding mirrors. This sound is normal after a manual folding operation.

# **Auto Mirror Folding**

If equipped, with the ignition off, press and hold on the RKE transmitter for approximately one second to automatically fold the exterior mirrors. Press and hold on the RKE transmitter for approximately

# **Heated Mirrors**

REAR: Press to heat the mirrors.

See "Rear Window Demister" under Dual Automatic Climate Control Sustem 

→ 161.

# **Automatic Dimming Mirror**

If the vehicle has the automatic dimming mirror, the driver outside mirror automatically adjusts for the glare of headlamps behind you.

### **Reverse Tilt Mirrors**

If equipped with memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the kerb to be seen when parallel parking.

The mirror(s) return to the original position when:

- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.
- The ignition is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

To turn this feature on or off, see *Vehicle Personalisation*  $\Rightarrow$  *144*.

# **Interior Mirrors**

# **Interior Rearview Mirrors**

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

# **Manual Rearview Mirror**

Push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare of the headlamps from behind.

# Automatic Dimming Rear View Mirror

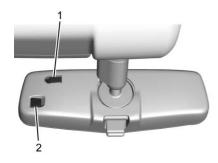
If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

### **Rear Camera Mirror**

If equipped, this automatic dimming mirror provides a wide angle camera view of the area behind the vehicle.



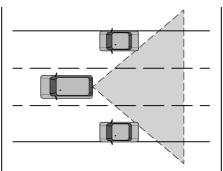
Pull the tab rearward to turn on the display. Push the tab forward to turn it off. When off, the mirror is automatic dimming. For ease of use, adjust the mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle while the display is off.



To adjust the brightness, press the button (1) on the back of the rear-view mirror without covering the light sensor (2).



Each button press cycles the brightness between five settings.



# ⚠ Warning

The Rear Camera Mirror (RCM) has a limited view. Portions of the road, vehicles, and other objects may not be seen. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only this camera. Objects may appear closer than they are. Check the outside mirrors or glance over your shoulder when making lane changes or merging. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.



The camera that provides the RCM image is above the number plate, next to the Rear Vision Camera (RVC).

#### **Troubleshooting**

If the tab is in the rearward position and a blue screen and the displayed in the mirror and the display shuts off, see your retailer for service.

The RCM may not work properly or display a clear image if:

 There is glare from the sun or headlights. This may obstruct objects from view.

- Dirt, snow, or other debris blocks the camera lens. Clean the lens with a soft damp cloth.
- The back of the vehicle has been damaged and the position and mounting angle of the camera has changed.

# Windows



# ⚠ Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.



The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear

window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

### **Power Windows**



# ⚠ Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See *Keys*  $\Rightarrow$  25.



The windows work when the vehicle is in ON/RUN, ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP). See Retained Accessory Power (RAP)  $\Rightarrow$  184.

Press or pull the switch to open or close the window.

The windows will be temporarily disabled if the window switches are used repeatedly within a short time.

#### **Window Lockout**



This feature stops the rear door passenger window switches from working.

Press to engage the rear window lockout feature. The indicator light is on when engaged.

Press again to disengage.

### **Window Express Movement**

Express-down/up allows the windows to be opened or closed without holding the window switch. Press the window switch fully down or pull it

up, and quickly release it to engage. Briefly press or pull the same switch to stop window movement.

# Express Window Obstacle Detection

The express-up feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object. Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate as normal after the object or condition is removed

#### **Obstacle Detection Override**

# **⚠** Warning

If obstacle detection override is activated, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before you use obstacle detection override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

The window can be closed by holding the window switch in the up position if conditions prevent it from express closing.

# Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle's battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window is unable to express-up, follow these steps to program the window:

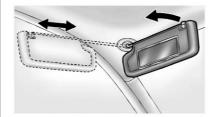
- 1. Close all doors.
- 2. Place the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN.
- Partially open the window to be programmed, then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.
- Press the power window switch until the window is fully open and briefly hold.

### **Remote Window Operation**

If equipped, this feature allows all windows to be opened remotely. If enabled in vehicle personalisation,

press and hold on the RKE transmitter. See *Vehicle*Personalisation \$\phi\$ 144.

# **Sun Visors**

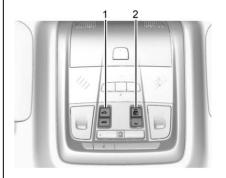


Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the centre mount to pivot to the side window or, if equipped, extend along the rod.

## Roof

#### **Sunroof**

If equipped, the ignition must be in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or in Retained Accessory Power (RAP) to operate the sunroof. See *Ignition* Positions ⇒ 181 and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) ⇒ 184.



- . Sunroof Switch
- . Sunshade Switch

**Sunroof Switch:** Press the rear of the switch (1) to express-open the sunroof. Press the switch (1) again to stop at the desired position. The

sunshade partially opens automatically. Press the front of the switch (1) to express-close the sunroof.

**Sunshade Switch:** Press the rear of the switch (2) to express-open the sunshade. Press the front of the switch (2) to express-close the sunshade. Press the switch again to stop at the desired position.

The sunroof cannot be opened or closed if the vehicle has an electrical failure.

# **Automatic Reversal System**

The sunroof/sunshade is equipped with an automatic reversal system that is only active when the sunroof/sunshade is being operated in express mode. If an object is in the path of the sunroof/sunshade while it is express-closing, the reversal system will detect the object and stop. In the event of closing difficulties like frost or other conditions, it is possible to override the reversal system. To override the reversal system, close in manual mode. To stop the movement, release the switch.



Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system. Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof.

If water is seen dripping into the water drainage system, this is normal.

# Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints Head Restraints	52
Front Seats	
Seat Adjustment	54
Lumbar Adjustment	
Thigh Support Adjustment	
Reclining Seat Backrests	
Memory Seats	56
Heated and Ventilated Front	
Seats	57
Rear Seats	
Rear Seats	59
Rear Seat Armrest	
Heated Rear Seats	61
Seat Belts	
Seat Belts	62
How to Wear Safety Belts	
Properly	63
Three-Point Belt	64
Seat-Belt Use During	
Pregnancy	68
Safety System Check	
Seat Belt Care	
Replacing Safety Belt System Parts	
after a Crash	69

Airbag System	
Air-Bag System	70
Where Are the Airbags?	71
When Should an Airbag	
Inflate?	72
What Makes an Airbag Inflate?	73
How Does an Airbag Restrain?	<b>74</b>
What Will You See after an Airbag	
Inflates?	74
Passenger Sensing System	75
Servicing the Airbag-Equipped	
Vehicle	79
Adding Equipment to the	
Airbag-Equipped Vehicle	
Airbag System Check	80
Replacing Airbag System Parts	
after a Crash	80
<b>Child Restraints</b>	
Older Children	81
Infants and Young Children	83
Child Restraint Systems	85
Where to Put the Restraint	86
ISOFIX Child Restraint	
Systems	90
Securing Child Restraints (With	
the Seat Belt in the	
Rear Seat)	91

Securing Child Restraints (With	
the Seat Belt in the	
Front Seat)	92

# **Head Restraints**

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.



# 🗥 Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

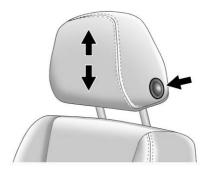
If your vehicle has rear head restraints that fold down, always return them to the full upright position whenever an occupant is seated in the seat.



Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

## Front Seats

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.



The height of the head restraint can be adjusted.

To raise or lower the head restraint. press the button located on the side of the head restraint and pull up or push the head restraint down, and release the button. Pull and push on the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

#### **Rear Seats**

#### **Rear Head Restraint Adjustment**

The vehicle's rear seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

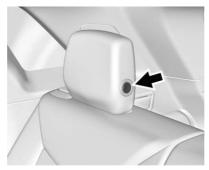
The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.



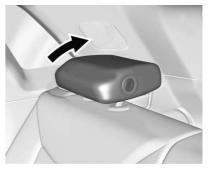
To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seat backrest, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

#### **Folding the Rear Head Restraint**

The head restraint can be folded rearward to allow for better visibility when the rear seat is unoccupied.



To fold the head restraint, press the button on the side of the head restraint.



The head restraint will fold rearward automatically.

When an occupant or child restraint is in the seat, always return the head restraint to the full upright position. Pull head restraint up and forward until it locks into place. Push and pull on the head restraint to make sure that it is locked.

Always adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head.

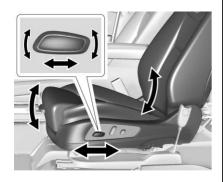
Rear outboard head restraints are not removable.

# Front Seats

# **Seat Adjustment**

# **⚠** Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.



To adjust a power seat, if equipped:

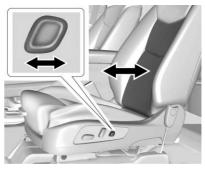
- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the seatback, see *Reclining* Seat Backrests  $\Rightarrow$  55.

To adjust the lumbar support, see *Lumbar Adjustment*  $\Rightarrow$  54.

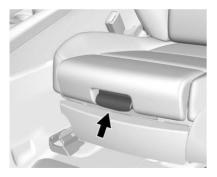
Some vehicles are equipped with a feature that activates a vibration in the driver seat to help the driver avoid crashes. See *Driver Assistance* Systems  $\Rightarrow$  207.

# **Lumbar Adjustment**



Press and hold the control forward to increase or rearward to decrease support.

# **Thigh Support Adjustment**



If equipped, pull up on the lever. Then pull or push on the support to lengthen or shorten. Release the lever to lock in place.

# **Reclining Seat Backrests**

# **⚠** Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the safety belts cannot do their job.

(Continued)

# Warning (Continued)

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the safety belt properly.



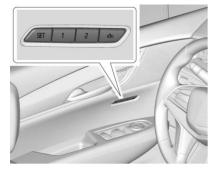
Do not have a backrest reclined if the vehicle is moving.



#### To adjust:

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

# **Memory Seats**



If equipped, the SET, 1, 2, and (Exit) buttons on the driver door are used to manually store and recall memory settings for the driver seat. The driver memory buttons also store outside mirror, and power tilt and telescoping steering column positions.

#### **Storing Memory Positions**

To store positions to the 1 and 2 buttons:

- The ignition must be in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY.
- Adjust the driver seat, power tilt and telescoping steering column, and the outside mirrors.
- 3. Press and release SET. A beep will sound.
- 4. Immediately press and hold 1 until two beeps sound.
- Repeat Steps 1–4 for a second driver using 2.

To store exit positions and easy exit features to the (Exit) button, repeat Steps 1–4 using (1) to store your positions for getting out of the vehicle.

# Manually Recalling Memory Positions

Press and hold 1, 2, or to manually recall the previously stored memory positions. Releasing 1, 2, or to before the stored positions are reached stops the recall.

# Automatically Recalling Memory Positions (Auto Memory Recall)

If programmed in vehicle personalisation, the Auto (Automatic) Memory Recall feature automatically recalls the current driver's previously stored 1 or 2 position when the ignition is changed from OFF to ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY.

To stop recall movement, press one of the memory, power mirror, or power seat controls; or press the power tilt and telescoping steering column control.

RKE transmitters are not labelled with a number. If your memory seat position is stored to 1 or 2 but this position is not automatically recalling, then store your positions to the other button or switch RKE transmitters with the other driver.

If the vehicle's driver has changed, in some vehicles the Driver ID may be displayed for the next few ignition cycles.

#### **Easy Exit Recall**

If programmed on in the vehicle personalisation menu, the easy exit feature automatically recalls the previously stored exit positions when leaving the vehicle. See "Storing Memory Positions" earlier in this section. See also Vehicle. 

Easy exit recall automatically activates when one of the following occurs:

- The vehicle is turned off and the driver's door is opened within a short time.
- The vehicle is turned off with the driver's door open.

#### Obstructions

If something has blocked the driver seat while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction. Then do one of the following:

- If automatically or manually recalling the stored memory position, press and hold the appropriate manual control for two seconds. Try recalling again by pressing the appropriate memory button. If automatically recalling the position, try recalling again by opening the driver door and pressing a on the RKE transmitter.
- If recalling the exit position, press and hold the appropriate manual control for the exit feature not recalling for two seconds. Then try recalling the exit position again.

If the memory position is still not recalling, see your dealer for service.

# Heated and Ventilated **Front Seats**



If you cannot feel temperature change or pain to the skin, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, people with such a condition should use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.



If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the centre stack. To operate, the ignition must be on.

Press to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and backrest.

Press ♣ or ♣ to heat the driver or passenger backrest only.

Press 👺 or 🛎 to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights next to the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the front heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

When this feature is off, the heated and ventilated seat symbols on the buttons are white. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled. When a heated seat is turned on, the symbol turns red. When a ventilated seat is turned on, the symbol turns blue.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

#### **Auto Heated and Ventilated Seats**

When the vehicle is on, this feature will automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature.

The active high, medium, low, or off heated or ventilated seat level will be indicated by the manual heated or ventilated seat buttons on the centre console. Use the manual heated or ventilated seat buttons on the centre console to turn auto heated or

ventilated seats off. If the passenger seat is unoccupied, the auto heated or ventilated seats feature will not activate that seat. The auto heated or ventilated seats feature can be programmed to always be enabled when the vehicle is on.

#### Remote Start Heated and Ventilated Seats

During a remote start, the heated or ventilated seats, if equipped, can be turned on automatically. When it is cold outside, the heated seats turn on, and when it is hot outside the ventilated seats turn on. The heated or ventilated seats are cancelled when the ignition is turned on. Press the heated or ventilated seat button to use the heated or ventilated seats after the vehicle is started.

The heated or ventilated seat indicator lights do not turn on during a remote start.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

The heated or ventilated seats may be enabled or disabled in the vehicle personalisation menu. See *Remote Vehicle Start* 

⇒ 31 and *Vehicle Personalisation* 

⇒ 144.

# Rear Seats

### **Rear Seat Adjustment**

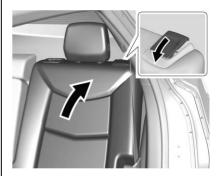
The second row seats slide forward for more room.



To adjust the seat position, lift the lever below the seat cushion and slide the seat forward or backward.

# **Reclining the Backrest**

To recline the seat backrest:



- Pull the reclining backrest handle.
- Move the backrest to the desired position, and then release the handle to lock the backrest in place.
  - B. Push and pull on the backrest to make sure it is locked.

## **Folding the Seat Backrest**

Either side of the seatback can be folded for more cargo space. Fold a seatback only when the vehicle is not moving.

### Caution

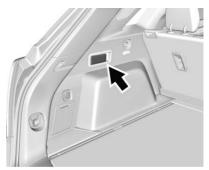
Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

#### To fold the seatback:

1. Fold the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* \$\dip 52\$.



- 2. Pull the lever on top of the backrest to unlock it.
- Fold the backrest forward.
   Repeat the steps to fold the other backrest, if desired.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The rear backrests can also be folded forward by pulling the levers on either side of the rear cargo area.

## **Raising the Seat Backrest**

# **⚠** Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

# **Marning**

A safety belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the safety belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted

#### To raise a seatback:

- 1. Lift the seatback up and push it rearward to lock it in place.
- 2. Return the head restraint to the upright position. See *Head Restraints* ⇔ 52.
- Push and pull the top of the backrest to be sure it is locked into position.
- 4. Repeat the steps to raise the other seatback, if necessary.

When the seat is not in use, it should be kept in the upright, locked position.

#### **Rear Seat Armrest**



The rear seat has an armrest in the centre of the seatback. Lower the armrest to access the cupholders.

To fold, lift the armrest up and push it rearward until it is flush with the seatback.

The armrest may also have controls for the infotainment system. See the infotainment manual.

### **Heated Rear Seats**



If you cannot feel temperature change or pain to the skin, the seat heater may cause burns. See the Warning under *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇔ *57*.



If available, the buttons are on the rear of the centre console.

With the ignition in ON/RUN/START, press ∰ or ∰ to heat the left or right outboard seat cushion. On vehicles without rear climate controls, an

indicator light on the button will turn on when the heated seat is on. On vehicles with rear climate controls, an indicator on the climate control display appears when this feature is on.

On vehicles without rear climate controls but equipped with heated rear seats, press the button again to turn this feature off. The light on the button will turn off On vehicles with rear climate controls, this feature turns on at the highest setting. With each press of the button, the heated seat changes to the next lower setting, and then the off setting. Three lights indicate the highest setting, and one light indicates the lowest. If the heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

# Seat Belts

This section of the manual describes how to use safety belts properly. It also describes some things not to do with safety belts.



# Warning

Do not let anyone ride where a safety belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing safety belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing safety belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to travel in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow passengers to ride in any (Continued)

# Warning (Continued)

area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts.

Always wear a safety belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the safety belts. 

# Why Safety Belts Work



When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windscreen, the instrument panel, or the safety belts!

When you wear a safety belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the safety belts. That is why wearing safety belts makes such good sense.

# Questions and Answers About Safety Belts

- Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a safety belt?
- A: You *could* be whether you are wearing a safety belt or not. Your chances of being conscious during and after a crash, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, are *much* greater if you are belted.

# Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear safety belts?

A: Airbags are supplemental systems only; so they work *with* safety belts - not instead of them.

Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all regions, the law requires wearing safety belts.

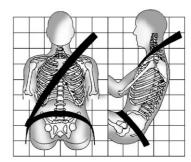
# How to Wear Safety Belts Properly

This section is only for people of adult size.

There are special things to know about seat belts and children, and there are different rules for smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see *Older Children ⇔ 81* or *Infants and Young Children ⇔ 83*. Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a safety belt properly.



- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you.
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong

pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

 Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest.
 These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.
 The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

# **⚠** Warning

You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your safety belt properly.

- Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.
- Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

# **Three-Point Belt**

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

 Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see "Seats" in the Index.



2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

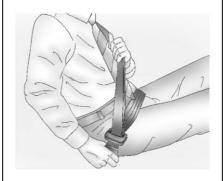
Engaging the child restraint locking feature in the front outboard seating position may affect the passenger sensing system. See Passenger Sensing System \$\phi\$ 75.



If the webbing locks in the catch plate before it reaches the buckle, tilt the catch plate flat to unlock.



- 3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.
  - Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.
  - Position the release button on the buckle so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.
- 4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See "Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster" later in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.



5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.



To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your retailer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the safety belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a safety belt, damage can occur to both the safety belt and the vehicle.

# **Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster**

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger seating positions.

Adjust the height so that the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash. See *How to Wear Safety Belts Properly* \$\dip 63\$.



Move the height adjuster up to the desired position by pushing up on the height adjuster.

Press the release button to lower the height adjuster. After the height adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pressing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

# Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System

The vehicle may have the Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System.

Each time the vehicle is started with the front seat belts fastened, the system activates once to tighten the seat belts when the forward vehicle speed exceeds the threshold for activation.

The system also activates during emergency braking and/or sudden driving manoeuvres and releases when driving conditions return to normal.

The system will not activate if the Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control system is not functioning properly. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* \$\phi\$ 195. If there is a problem with the Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System, a message displays on the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Safety Belt Messages* \$\phi\$ 141. Other seat belt functions are not affected by the Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System.

### **Safety Belt Pretensioners**

This vehicle has safety belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the safety belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the safety belt assembly. They can help tighten the safety belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear

crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Safety belt pretensioners can also help tighten the safety belts in a side crash or a roll-over event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's safety belt system will need to be replaced. See Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash  $\Rightarrow$  69.

Do not sit on the outboard safety belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the safety belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

# **Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides**

# **⚠** Warning

A safety belt that is not properly worn may not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and

(Continued)

# Warning (Continued)

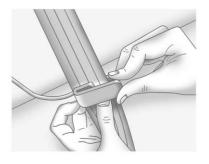
across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

Rear safety belt comfort guides may provide added safety belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the shoulder belt away from the neck and head.

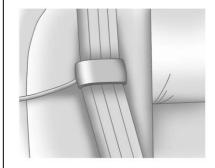
This vehicle will have rear seat belt comfort guides in the rear outboard seating positions.

#### To install:

 Remove the guide from its storage pocket on the side of the seat.



Place the guide over the belt, and insert the two edges of the belt into the slots of the guide.



 Be sure that the belt is not twisted and it lies flat. The elastic cord must be behind the belt with the plastic guide on the front.



4. Buckle, position, and release the safety belt as described previously in this section. Make sure the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck

To remove and store the comfort guide, squeeze the belt edges together so that the safety belt can be removed from the guide. Slide the guide back into its storage pocket on the side of the backrest.

# Seat-Belt Use During Pregnancy

Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear safety belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the foetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the foetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

# **Safety System Check**

Check that the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, and retractors, are all working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn or frayed safety belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately.

Make sure the safety belt reminder light is working. See *Safety Belt Reminders* 

⇒ 119.

Keep safety belts clean and dry. See Seat Belt Care  $\Rightarrow$  69.

#### Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.



Do not bleach or dve seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Safety belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Safety belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. Exterior hard surfaces and safety belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water as necessary. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

# **Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash**

# 🗥 Warning

A crash can damage the safety belt system in the vehicle. A damaged safety belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the safety belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of safety belts may not be necessary. But the safety belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the safety belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the safety belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the safety belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See Airbag Readiness Light  $\Rightarrow$  120.

# ⚠ Warning

Safety procedures must be followed at all times when disposing of the vehicle or vehicle parts. Disposal should be performed only by an authorised service centre, to help protect the environment and your health.

# Airbag System

# Air-Bag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver.
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- A knee airbag for the driver.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver.
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger.

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the centre of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For knee airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the lower part of the instrument panel.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seat closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by safety belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

# **⚠** Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your safety belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with safety belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes safety belts are the only restraint. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? 

⇒ 72.

Wearing your safety belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are "supplemental restraints" to the safety belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a safety belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

# **⚠** Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Safety belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a safety belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

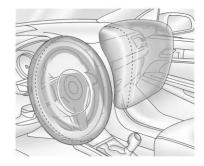
# ⚠ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see *Older Children* ⇔ 81 or *Infants and Young Children* ⇔ 83.



There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light*  $\Leftrightarrow$  120 for more information.

# Where Are the Airbags?

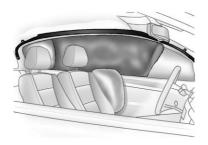


The driver frontal airbag is in the centre of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.



The driver knee airbag is below the steering column.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The seat-mounted side impact airbags for the driver and front outboard passenger are in the sides of the backrests closest to the door.

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.



If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it

(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

# When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See *Air-Bag System* ♥ 70. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's

deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is travelling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to either crash severity or occupant interaction.

Knee airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal impacts. Knee airbags are not designed to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts. A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during

a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck, if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

# What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ♀ 71.

# How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by safety belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to safety belts.

# What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After the frontal and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize an airbag inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after deployment. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* \$\times 71\$.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windscreen or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

# **⚠** Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning lights, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. You can lock the doors, turn off the

interior lights and turn off the hazard warning flashers by using the controls for those features.



A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windscreens are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windscreen breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

 Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.

- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See *Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy* 

  ⇒ 316.
- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems.
   Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

## **Passenger Sensing System**

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.



The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and safety belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

# ⚠ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if:

• The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.

- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are off. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 

120.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat.

When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbags to be enabled, the on indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a safety belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

# **⚠** Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇔ 120 for more information, including important safety information.

#### If the On Indicator is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit:

- 1. Turn the vehicle off.
- 2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
- Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
- 4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) ⇒ 91 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ⇒ 92.

Make sure the seat belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a seat belt lock-off. When the retractor

- lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.
- 5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* \$\phi\$ 52.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbags for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

# If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant



If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.

- Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
- 3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
- Have the person sit upright in the seat, centred on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
- 5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
- Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit

# **Marning**

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

#### Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Safety belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle manoeuvres and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See "Safety Belts" and "Child Restraints" in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ⇒* 79 for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The on indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired, remove the object from the seat.

# **Marning**

Stowing of articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

# Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system.

# **⚠** Warning

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

# Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal, may keep the airbag system from working properly. The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing any parts of the front seats, seat belts, airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, any of the airbag modules, ceiling or pillar garnish trim, overhead console, front sensors, side impact sensors, or airbag wiring.

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any

object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See Passenger Sensing Sustem  $\Rightarrow$  75.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see Different Size Tyres and information.

If you have to modify your vehicle because you have a disability and you have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, see vour dealer.

## **Airbag System Check**

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See Airbag Readiness Light \$\Dip\$ 120.

#### Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see vour dealer for service.

#### **Replacing Airbag System** Parts after a Crash



#### ⚠ Warning

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light \$\price\$ 120.

# **Marning**

Safety procedures must be followed at all times when disposing of the vehicle or vehicle parts. Disposal should be performed only by an authorised service centre, to help protect the environment and your health.

#### Child Restraints

#### **Older Children**



Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle's safety belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat.
   Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Fasten the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear safety belt comfort guide, if available. See "Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides" under *Three-Point Belt* ⇔ 64. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs?
   If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper safety belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Q: What is the proper way to wear safety belts?
- A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt

can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

Also see "Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides" under *Three-Point Belt* ⇔ 64.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use safety belts properly.

# ⚠ Warning

Never allow more than one child to wear the same safety belt. The safety belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they

[Continued]

#### Warning (Continued)

can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.



# **⚠** Warning

Never allow a child to wear the seat belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a (Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.



# Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance travelled nor the age and size of the traveller changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints.

# ⚠ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the safety belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

# **⚠** Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a

(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

110 kg (240 lb) force on a person's arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate restraint.



# **⚠** Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint

(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.



Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

# There are three basic types of child restraints:

- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rearward-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

# **⚠** Warning

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a (Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

# **⚠** Warning

A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular seat-belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints

## **Child Restraint Systems**



Rear-Facing Infant Seat

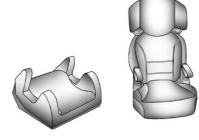
A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant.

The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



Forward-Facing Child Seat

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.



**Booster Seats** 

A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the seat belt fit test in *Older Children*  $\Rightarrow$  81.

#### Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle



A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle safety belt or ISOFIX system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraint systems must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the ISOFIX system. See *ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems* ⇒ 90 for more information. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle - even when no child is in it.

# Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

# **⚠** Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if it is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint

#### Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children age 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

# **⚠** Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇒ 75 for additional information.



When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with your child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or ISOFIX anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the safety belt.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint system and secure the child restraint system properly.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in your vehicle - even when no child is in it.

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, review the following illustrations.

#### Child Restraint Systems Installation Suitability

Use the following chart to determine which seats in the vehicle are suitable for the carriage of child restraint systems.

Mass Group	Passenger Seating Positions			
	Front Passenger	Rear Left Outboard	Rear Centre	Rear Right Outboard
Group 0 Up to 10 kg	X	U	U	U
Group 0 + Up to 13 kg	Х	U	U	U
Group I 9 to 18 kg	X	U	U	U
Group II 15 to 25 kg	X	U	U	U
Group III 22 to 36 kg	X	U	U	U

 $\mbox{\sc U:}$  Suitable for universal category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing universal category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

L: Suitable for particular child restraints given in the attached list. These restraints may be of the specific vehicle, restricted, or semi-universal categories.

B: Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.

X: Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

#### **ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems Installation Suitability**

Use the following chart to determine which seats in the vehicle are suitable for the ISOFIX child restraint systems.

Mass Group	Class Size	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions			
			Front Passenger	Rear Left Outboard	Rear Centre	Rear Right Outboard
Infant Carbed	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	X
(Carrycot)	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	X
0 (up to 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IUF	X	IUF
	E	ISO/R1	X	IUF	X	IUF
0+ (up to 13 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IUF	X	IUF
(up to 13 kg)	С	ISO/R3	X	IUF	X	IUF
	D	ISO/R2	X	IUF	X	IUF
	С	ISO/R3	X	IUF	X	IUF
(9 to 18 kg)	В	ISO/F2	X	IUF	X	IUF
( / to 10 kg)	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF	X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF	X	IUF

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing "universal" category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints given in the attached list. These ISOFIX child restraints are those of the specific vehicle, restricted, or semi-universal categories.

X: Position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and or size class.

Child restraint system size classes and fixtures are as follows:

**A - ISO/F3 :** Full-height forward-facing toddler child restraint system.

**B - ISO/F2 :** Reduced-height forward-facing toddler child restraint system.

**B1** - **ISO/F2X**: Reduced-height forward-facing toddler child restraint system.

**C** - **ISO/R3**: Full-size rear-facing toddler child restraint system.

**D** - **ISO/R2**: Reduced-size rear-facing toddler child restraint system.

**E - ISO/R1 :** Rear-facing infant child restraint system.

**F** - **ISO/L1** : Left side-facing position carrycot.

**G** - **ISO/L2** : Right side-facing position carrycot.

# ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems



Rear Seat

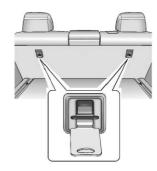
ISOFIX mounting brackets are marked by a ② on the seatback.

Fasten vehicle-approved ISOFIX child restraint systems to the ISOFIX mounting brackets.

Specific vehicle ISOFIX child restraint system positions are marked in the "ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems Installation Suitability" table. See Where to Put the Restraint \$\dip\$ 86.

No more than two ISOFIX child restraint systems can be installed on the rear seats at the same time, though not right next to each other.

#### **Top Tether Fastening Eyes**



Top tether fastening eyes are marked with for a child seat.

In addition to the ISOFIX mounting, fasten the top tether strap to the top tether fastening eyes.

ISOFIX child restraint systems of universal category positions are marked in the "ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems Installation Suitability" table by IUF. See *Where to Put the Restraint*  $\Rightarrow$  86.

# Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the ISOFIX system, see *ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems* ♀ 90 for how and where to install the child restraint using ISOFIX. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a safety belt and it uses a top tether, see *ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems* ♀ 90 for top tether anchor locations

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the ISOFIX system, you will be using the safety belt to secure the child restraint in this position. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

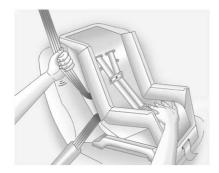
If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read Where to Put the Restraint  $\Rightarrow$  86.

- 1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
- Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release button on the buckle so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

If the child restraint system has a lock-off mechanism, use it to secure the vehicle safety belt.

5. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions

regarding the use of the top tether. See ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems \$ 90 for more information.

6. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint. unfasten the vehicle safety belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.

## **Securing Child Restraints** (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See Where to Put the Restraint  $\Rightarrow$  86.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag

under certain conditions. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 

⇒ 120.



#### ⚠ Warning

Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!



#### **⚠** Danger

When using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the airbag systems for the front passenger seat must be deactivated; if not, the triggering of the airbags poses a risk of fatal injury to the child.

This is especially the case if rear-facing child restraint systems are used on the front passenger seat.



DO NOT place rear-facing child seat on this seat. DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY can occur. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see *ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems* 

⇒ 90 for top tether anchor locations.

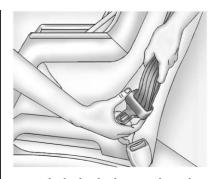
Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

 Move the seat rearward as far back as it will go and raise the seat upward as far up as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator ⇒ 120.

- 2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
- Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

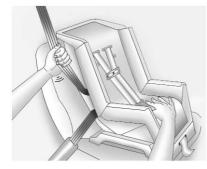


Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.



4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release button on the buckle so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

- If the child restraint system has a lock-off mechanism, use it to secure the vehicle safety belt.
- Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. Refer to your child restraint manufacturer instructions.

If the airbags are off, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

To remove the child restraint, unfasten the vehicle safety belt and let it return to the stowed position.

# Storage

Storage Compartments	
Storage Compartments	95
Glove Box	95
Cupholders	95
Rear Storage	96
Centre Console Storage	96
Additional Storage Feature	es
Additional Storage Feature Cargo Cover	
_	96
Cargo Cover	96 98
Cargo Cover	96 98 98

Roof Rack System ..... 100

**Roof Rack System** 

# Storage Compartments

# **⚠** Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

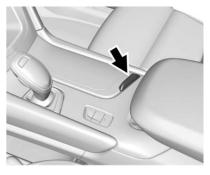
#### **Glove Box**



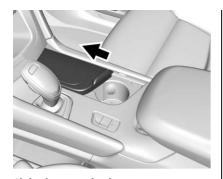
Lift the handle to open the glove box. Close until it latches. Use the vehicle key to lock or unlock.

#### **Cupholders**

Cupholders in the centre console have a retractable cover. Do not place items on the cover.

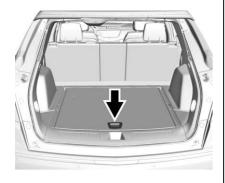


Press the button to unlatch the cover.



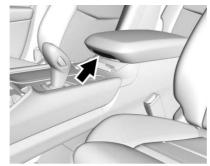
Slide the cover back to open.

# **Rear Storage**



There is storage in the floor of the rear cargo area. Lift the handle to access.

## **Centre Console Storage**



Press the button to access the storage area in front of the armrest cover.

Press the button on the driver side of the cover to access the storage area under the armrest. There are two USB ports and an auxiliary jack inside.

If equipped, there is an auxiliary jack outlet and two charge only USB ports on the rear of the centre console.

# Additional Storage Features

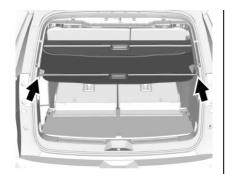
#### **Cargo Cover**



An unsecured cargo cover could strike people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash. Store the cargo cover securely or remove it from the vehicle.

# ⚠ Warning

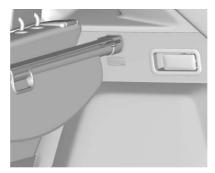
Do not place objects on the cargo cover. Sudden stops or turns can cause objects to be thrown in the vehicle. You or others could be injured.



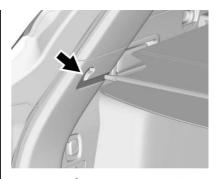
If equipped, the cargo cover can be used to cover items in the cargo area.

#### **Install the Cargo Cover**

 Hold the cartridge so that the retracted cargo cover faces the rear of the vehicle.



- 2. Align the cartridge over the slots on the trim panels of the vehicle.
- Place one end of the cartridge into the slot and then compress to fit the other end into the remaining slot.
- Unroll the cargo cover toward the rear of the vehicle. The cargo cover can be half open or fully open.



5. Insert the cargo cover pins into the channels on both sides.

#### Remove the Cargo Cover

Remove the cargo cover pins from the channels and let the cover retract. Compress the ends of the cartridge to remove it from the slots.

# **Cargo Tie-Downs**



The vehicle has two cargo tie-downs in the rear compartment.

# Cargo Management System



Cargo Management System



Cargo Management System Unlock

# Cargo Management System Installation

- 1. Turn both knobs to the unlock position.
- Slide the divider along the rail to the desired position until it clicks into place.
- 3. Make sure the divider is locked into place in the rail grooves.
- Turn both knobs to the lock position.

#### Cargo Management System Removal

- 1. Turn both knobs to the unlock position.
- 2. Press the buttons and pull up to remove the divider.
- Remove the knobs prior to storing the divider. Failure to do so will cause interference.



Vehicle with Spare Tyre



Vehicle with Tyre Inflator Kit

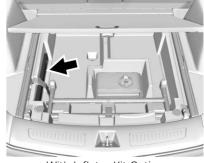
4. Store the divider appropriately.

#### **Convenience Net**

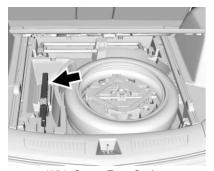
This vehicle may have a convenience net in the rear of the vehicle. Attach it to the cargo tie-downs for storing small loads.

Do not use the net to store heavy loads.

## **Warning Triangle**



With Inflator Kit Option



With Spare Tyre Option

The warning triangle is mounted under the load cover, either next to the inflator kit or the spare tyre.

# Roof Rack System

# **⚠** Warning

If something is carried on top of the vehicle that is longer or wider than the roof rack - like panelling, plywood, or a mattress - the wind can catch it while the vehicle is being driven. The item being carried could be violently torn off, and this could cause a collision and damage the vehicle. Never carry something longer or wider than the roof rack on top of the vehicle unless using a GM certified accessory carrier.

If equipped, the roof rack can be used to load items. For roof racks that do not have crossrails included, GM certified crossrails can be purchased as an accessory. See your retailer.

#### Caution

Loading cargo on the roof rack that weighs more than 100 kg (220 lb) or hangs over the rear or sides of the vehicle may damage the vehicle. Load cargo so that it rests evenly between the crossrails, making sure to fasten cargo securely.



To prevent damage or loss of cargo when driving, check to make sure crossrails and cargo are securely fastened. Loading cargo on the roof rack will make the vehicle's centre of gravity higher. Avoid high speeds,

sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking, or abrupt manoeuvres; otherwise it may result in loss of control. If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, occasionally stop the vehicle to make sure the cargo remains in its place. Do not exceed the maximum vehicle capacity when loading the vehicle. For more information on vehicle capacity and loading, see *Vehicle Load Limits* \$\to\$ 177.

# Instruments and Controls

Cteering Wheel Adjustment

#### **Controls**

Steering wheel Adjustinent 103
Steering Wheel Controls 103
Heated Steering Wheel 103
Horn 104
Windscreen Wiper/Washer 104
Rear Window Wiper/Washer 106
Compass 107
Clock 107
Power Sockets 108
Wireless Charging 109
Cigarette Lighter 110
Ashtrays 111

# Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators Warning Lights, Gauges, and

Instrument Cluster (Base	
Level)	112
Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)	114
Speedometer	116
Mileometer	116
Trip Odometer	116
Rev Counter	

Fuel Gauge ...... 116

Indicators ...... 111

Eligille Oli Plessule Gauge
(Uplevel Cluster) 11
Engine Coolant Temperature
Gauge 11
Voltmeter Gauge (Uplevel
Cluster) 11
Safety Belt Reminders 11
Airbag Readiness Light 12
Passenger Airbag Status
Indicator 12
Charging System Light 12
Malfunction Indicator Lamp 12
Brake System Warning Light 12
Electric Parking Brake Light 12
Service Electric Parking Brake
Light 12
Antilock Brake System (ABS)
Warning Light 12
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light 12
Vehicle Ahead Indicator 12
Pedestrian Ahead Indicator 12
Traction Off Light 12
StabiliTrak® OFF Light 12
Traction Control System (TCS)/
StabiliTrak <sup>®</sup> Light12
Engine Coolant Temperature
Warning Light 12
Tyre Pressure Light 12
Engine Oil Pressure Light 12
Low Fuel Warning Light 12
Security Light 12

Engine Oil Dressure Cauge

High-Beam On Light 128
Rear Fog Lamp Light 128
Lamps On Reminder 128
Cruise Control Light 129
Door Ajar Light 129
nformation Displays
Driver Information
Centre (DIC) 129
Head-Up Display (HUD) 13
Vehicle Messages
Vehicle Messages 134
Battery Voltage and Charging
Messages 134
Brake System Messages 135
Compass Messages 135
Cruise Control Messages 135
Door Ajar Messages 136
Engine Cooling System
Messages 136
Engine Oil Messages 137
Engine Power Messages 137
Fuel System Messages 137
Key and Lock Messages 137
Lamp Messages 138
Object Detection System
Messages 138
Ride Control System
Messages 140
Airbag System Messages 141

	Safety Belt Messages	141
	Security Messages	142
	Service Vehicle Messages	142
	Steering System Messages	142
	Starting the Vehicle Messages	
	Tyre Messages	143
	Transmission Messages	
	Vehicle Reminder Messages	144
	Vehicle Speed Messages	144
	Washer Fluid Messages	144
١	Vehicle Personalisation	
	Vehicle Personalisation	144

#### Controls

# **Steering Wheel Adjustment**

Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel



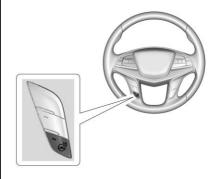
Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

# **Steering Wheel Controls**

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See "Steering Wheel Controls" in the infotainment manual.

## **Heated Steering Wheel**



: If equipped with a heated steering wheel, press to turn on or off. An indicator next to the button is lit when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.

#### Horn

Press on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

# Windscreen Wiper/Washer



Windscreen Wiper with Rainsense (AUTO Shown), If Equipped

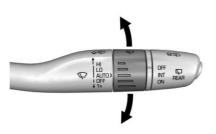


Windscreen Wiper with Intermittent Wipers (INT Shown)

With the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, move the windscreen wiper stalk to select the wiper speed.

HI: Use for fast wipes.

LO: Use for slow wipes.



AUTO: If Rainsense™ is turned off, move the windscreen wiper lever to AUTO, then turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes. If Rainsense is turned on, see "Rainsense" later in this section.



**INT**: If equipped with intermittent wipers only, move the windscreen wiper lever to INT. Turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

**OFF**: Use to turn the wipers off.

**1X**: For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down. Pull the windscreen wiper lever toward you to spray windscreen washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the windscreen wiper lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windscreen washer has been activated. See Washer Fluid \$247\$ for information on filling the windscreen washer fluid reservoir.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windscreen before using them. If frozen to the windscreen, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* \$\dip 252\$.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor. See *Electrical System Overload* ⇔ 255.

#### Wiper Parking

If the ignition is put in OFF while the wipers are on LO, HI, or AUTO with Rainsense turned off, they will immediately stop.

If the windscreen wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windscreen.

If the ignition is put in OFF while the wipers are performing wipes due to windscreen washing or Rainsense, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windscreen.

#### Rainsense™

If equipped with Rainsense and the feature is turned on, a sensor near the top centre of the windscreen detects the amount of water on the windscreen and controls the frequency of the windscreen wiper based on the current sensitivity setting.

Keep this area of the windscreen clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

**AUTO:** Move the windscreen wiper stalk to AUTO. Turn the band on the wiper stalk to adjust the sensitivity.



- Turn the band up for more sensitivity to moisture.
- Turn the band down for less sensitivity to moisture.
- Move the windscreen wiper lever out of the AUTO position to deactivate Rainsense.

To turn the Rainsense feature on or off, see "Rainsense Wipers" under Vehicle Personalisation 

144.

#### **Wiper Arm Assembly Protection**

When using an automatic car wash, move the windscreen wiper lever to OFF. This disables the automatic Rainsense windscreen wipers. With Rainsense, if the transmission is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow, the wipers will automatically stop at the base of the windscreen.

The wiper operations return to normal when the transmission is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

# **Marning**

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windscreen is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windscreen, blocking your vision.

## Rear Window Wiper/ Washer



The rear window wiper/washer controls are on the end of the windscreen wiper lever.

Turn the controls to adjust the setting.

**OFF**: Turns the wiper off.

**INT**: Turns on the rear wiper with a delay between wipes.

ON: Turns on the rear wiper.

**Û**♥ : Push the windscreen wiper lever forward to spray washer fluid on the rear window and the rear mirror camera, if equipped. See *Rear Camera Mirror* \$ 45. The wipers will clear the

rear window and either stop or return to your preset speed. For more washer cycles, push and hold the lever.

The rear window wiper/washer will not operate if the tailgate is open or ajar. If the tailgate is opened while the rear wiper is on, the wiper returns to the parked position and stops.

# Rear Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash, move the rear wiper control to OFF to disable the rear wiper. In some vehicles, if the transmission is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow, the rear wiper will automatically park under the rear spoiler.

The wiper operations return to normal when the transmission is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

#### **Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear**

If the rear wiper control is off, the rear wiper will automatically operate continuously when the transmission is in R (Reverse), and the front windscreen wiper is performing low or

high speed wipes. If the rear wiper control is off, the transmission is in R (Reverse), and the front windscreen wiper is performing interval wipes, then the rear wiper automatically performs interval wipes.

This feature can be turned on or off. See *Vehicle Personalisation*  $\Rightarrow$  144.

The windscreen washer reservoir is used for the windscreen, rear window, and rear mirror camera, if equipped. See *Rear Camera Mirror*  $\Rightarrow$  45. Check the fluid level in the reservoir if either washer is not working. See *Washer Fluid*  $\Rightarrow$  247.

#### **Compass**

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Centre (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) aerial, StabiliTrak®, and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive

#### Clock

The infotainment system controls are used to access the time and date settings through the menu system. See "Home Page" in the infotainment manual for information about how to use the menu system.

#### **Setting the Clock**

#### Time

To set the time:

- From the Home Page, touch the SETTINGS screen button, then touch Time and Date.
- Touch Set Time, then touch + or

   to increase or decrease hours
   or minutes, and change AM
   or PM.

- Touch 12-24 Hr for a 12 or 24 hour clock.
- 4. Touch **\( \)** Back to go back to the previous menu.

#### Date

To set the date:

- Touch the SETTINGS screen button, then touch Time and Date.
- Touch Set Date, then touch + or

   to increase or decrease month,
   day, or year.
- 3. Touch **\( \)** Back to go back to the previous menu.

#### **Auto Set**

When on, the time and date will automatically update.

To set auto set:

- Touch the SETTINGS screen button, then touch Time and Date.
- 2. Touch Set Time or Set Date.

- Touch Auto Set, then select On-Cell Network or Off-Manual to manually set the time and date.
- 4. Touch **(** Back to go back to the previous menu.

If auto set is on, the time displayed on the clock may not update immediately when driving into a new time zone.

### **Clock Display**

When on, the digital clock will display on the infotainment screen.

To set the clock display:

- Touch the SETTINGS screen button, then touch Time and Date.
- 2. Touch Clock Display, then select Off or On.
- 3. Touch **\( \)** Back to go back to the previous menu.

### **Power Sockets**

### **Power Socket 12 Volt Direct Current**

The accessory power outlet can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.



The vehicle has two accessory power sockets, one on the lower centre floor console and in the rear cargo area.

Lift the cover to access the accessory power outlet.

Certain accessory power plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer. When adding electrical equipment, ensure that you follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment*  $\Rightarrow$  234.

### Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as mobile phone charge cords.

Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 15 amps rating.

### Power Socket 220V/230V Alternating Current



If equipped, this power outlet is on the rear of the centre floor console. It can be used to plug in electrical equipment that uses a maximum limit of 150 watts.

An indicator light on the outlet turns on to show it is in use. The light comes on when the ignition is in ON/RUN, equipment requiring less than 150 watts is plugged into the outlet, and no system fault is detected.

The indicator light does not come on when the ignition is in LOCK/OFF or if the equipment is not fully seated into the outlet.

If equipment is connected using more than 150 watts or a system fault is detected, a protection circuit shuts off the power supply and the indicator light turns off. To reset the circuit, unplug the item and plug it back in or turn the Retained Accessory Power (RAP) off and then back on. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP)  $\Leftrightarrow$  184. The power restarts when equipment using 150 watts or less is plugged into the outlet and a system fault is not detected.

The power outlet is not designed for the following and may not work properly if this equipment is plugged in:

 Equipment with high initial peak wattage, such as compressor-driven refrigerators or electric power tools.

- Other equipment requiring an extremely stable power supply, such as microcomputer-controlled electric blankets or touch sensor lamps.
- Medical equipment.

### **Wireless Charging**

The vehicle may have wireless charging in the storage under the armrest. The system wirelessly charges one PMA or Qi compatible mobile device. To check for phone or other device compatibility, see your retailer for details.

## igthedarmoonup Marning

Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

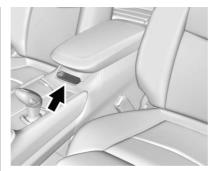
The vehicle must be in ON/RUN, ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP). The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate

charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See Retained Accessory Power  $(RAP) \Rightarrow 184$ .

The operating temperature is -20 °C (-4 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F) for the charging system and 0 °C (32 °F) to 35 °C (95 °F) for the phone.

### ⚠ Warning

Remove all metal objects from the charging pad before charging your mobile device. Metal objects, such as coins, keys, rings, or paper clips, between the phone and charging pad will become very hot. On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect a metal object, and the object gets wedged between the phone and charger, remove the phone and allow the metallic object to cool before removing it from the charging pad, to prevent burns.



To charge a mobile device:

- Remove all objects from the charging pad. The system may not charge if there are any objects on the charging pad.
- 2. Place the mobile device face up on the symbol on the charging pad and align it to the left wall of the charging bin.
- on the infotainment screen. This indicates that the mobile device is properly positioned and charging. If a phone is placed on the charging pad and ((2)) does not display, remove the phone

from the pad, turn 180 degrees, and wait three seconds before placing/aligning the phone on the pad again.

### **Cigarette Lighter**

If equipped with a cigarette lighter, it is located in the centre console near the cupholders. Press on the access door to open it and use the lighter.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it in all the way, and let go. When it is ready, it will pop back out by itself.

### Caution

Holding a cigarette lighter in while it is heating does not let the lighter back away from the heating element when it is hot. Damage from overheating can occur to the lighter or heating element, or a fuse could be blown. Do not hold a cigarette lighter in while it is heating.

### **Ashtrays**

If equipped, the ashtray is in the centre console cupholder.

### Caution

If papers, pins, or other flammable items are put in the ashtray, hot cigarettes or other smoking materials could ignite them and possibly damage the vehicle. Never put flammable items in the ashtray.

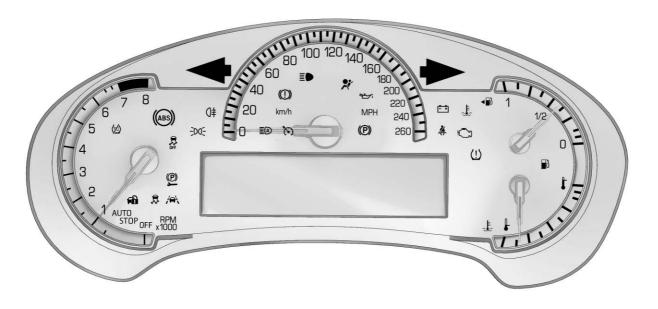
To remove the ashtray, pull it from the cupholder. Push it back down to be sure it is secure.

# Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

## **Instrument Cluster (Base Level)**



### **Cluster Application Displays**

The cluster has three interactive display zones.

Use the five-way control on the right steering wheel control to move between the different display zones and scroll through the different displays.

The left and right zones display Driver Information Centre (DIC) information. See *Driver Information Centre* (DIC) ⇒ 129.

The centre zone displays application information for navigation, audio, phone, or options. A speedometer can also be displayed in this centre zone.

### **Navigation**

If there is no active route, a compass will be displayed. If there is an active route, press SEL to end route guidance or turn the voice prompts on or off.

#### **Audio**

While the Audio application page is displayed, press SEL to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu search for music, select from favourites, or change the audio source.

#### **Phone**

While the Phone application page is displayed, press SEL to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, select from favourites, or scroll through contacts. If there is an active call, mute the phone or switch to handset operation.

### **Settings**

Press SEL while the Settings application page is displayed to enter the Settings menu.

Units: Press SEL while Units is highlighted to enter the Units menu. Choose English or metric units by pressing SEL while the desired item is highlighted. A checkmark will be displayed next to the selected item.

**Info Pages :** Press SEL while Info Pages is highlighted to select the items to be displayed in the DIC information displays. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇒ 129.

**Fav Button Options:** Press SEL while Fav Button Options is highlighted to select between FAV Primary and SEEK Primary. This selection allows for

configuration of the  $\overline{\triangle}$  and  $\overline{\nabla}$  steering wheel controls. When FAV Primary is selected, pressing  $\overline{\triangle}$  and  $\overline{\nabla}$  will go to the next or previous favourite and pressing and holding  $\overline{\triangle}$  and  $\overline{\nabla}$  will seek. When SEEK Primary is selected, pressing  $\overline{\triangle}$  and  $\overline{\nabla}$  will seek and pressing and holding  $\overline{\triangle}$  and  $\overline{\nabla}$  will go to the next or previous favourite.

Tyre Loading (If Equipped): Press SEL while Tyre Loading is highlighted to change the tyre loading setting. Choose Light (for comfort pressure up to three people), Eco (for Eco pressure up to three people), or Max (for full loading) by pressing SEL while the desired item is highlighted.

**Open Source Software:** Press SEL while Open Source Software is highlighted to display open source software information.

## **Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)**



#### Cluster Menu

There is an interactive display area in the centre of the instrument cluster.

Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press  $\leq$  to access the cluster applications. Use  $\wedge$  or  $\vee$  to scroll through the list of available applications. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles.

### Info App

This is where the selected Driver Information Centre (DIC) displays can be viewed. See *Driver Information* Centre (DIC) ⇒ 129.

#### **Audio**

Press SEL to select the Audio app, then press > to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu browse for music, select from the favourites, or change the audio source. Use ∧ or ∨ to change the station or go to the next or previous track.

#### **Phone**

Press SEL to select the Phone app, then press > to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, or scroll through contacts. If there is an active call, mute the phone or switch to handset operation.

### **Navigation**

Press SEL to select the Navigation app, then press > to enter the Navigation menu. If there is no active route, you can resume the last route and turn the voice prompts on/off. If there is an active route, press SEL to cancel or resume route guidance or turn the voice prompts on or off.

### Settings

Press SEL to select the Settings app, then press  $\geq$  to enter the Settings menu. Use  $\wedge$  or  $\vee$  to scroll through items in the Settings menu.

Units: Press ➤ while Units is displayed to enter the Units menu. Choose English, Imperial, or metric units by pressing SEL while the

desired item is highlighted.

A checkmark will be displayed next to the selected item.

**Display Themes :** There are three instrument cluster display configurations to choose from: Standard, Technology, and Media.

Info Pages: Press > while Info Pages is displayed to enter the Info Pages menu and select the items to be displayed in the Info app. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇒ 129.

Tyre Loading (If Equipped): Press > while Tyre Loading is highlighted to change the tyre loading setting.
Choose Light (for comfort pressure up to three people), Eco (for Eco pressure up to three people), or Max (for full loading) by pressing SEL while the desired item is highlighted.

**Open Source Software:** Press SEL while Open Source Software is highlighted to display open source software information.

### **Speedometer**

The speedometer shows the vehicle's speed in either kilometres per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

### Mileometer

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometres or miles.

### **Trip Odometer**

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* 

⇒ 129.

### **Rev Counter**

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

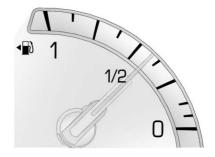
For vehicles with the Stop/Start system, when the ignition is in ON/RUN, the tachometer indicates the vehicle status. When pointing to AUTO STOP, the engine is off but the

vehicle is on and can move. The engine could auto start at any time. When the indicator points to OFF, the vehicle is off.

When the engine is on, the tachometer will indicate the engine's revolutions per minute (rpm). The tachometer may vary by several hundred rpm's, during Auto Stop mode, when the engine is shutting off and restarting.

A slight bump may be felt when the transmission is determining the most fuel efficient operating range.

### **Fuel Gauge**



Base Level



Uplevel

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

There is an arrow near the fuel gauge pointing to the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There still is a little fuel left, but the vehicle should be refuelled soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the fuel pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated.
   For example, the gauge may have indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The gauge moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.

 The gauge takes a few seconds to stabilise after the ignition is turned on and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

# Engine Oil Pressure Gauge (Uplevel Cluster)



The engine oil pressure gauge shows the engine oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals) or psi (pounds per square inch) when the engine is running.

Oil pressure can vary with engine speed, outside temperature, and oil viscosity.

On some models, the oil pump will vary engine oil pressure according to engine needs. Oil pressure may change quickly as the engine speed or load varies. This is normal.

If the oil pressure warning light or Driver Information Centre (DIC) message indicates oil pressure outside the normal operating range, check the vehicle's oil as soon as possible. See Engine Oil Messages 

⇒ 137.

### Caution

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.

# **Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge**



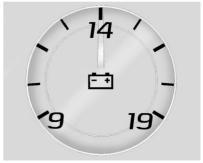


Uplevel

This gauge measures the temperature of the vehicle's engine.

While driving under normal operating conditions, if the needle moves into the shaded area, the engine is too hot. Pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

# Voltmeter Gauge (Uplevel Cluster)



Standard Theme

When the ignition is on, this gauge indicates the battery voltage.

When the engine is running, this gauge shows the condition of the charging system. The gauge can transition from a higher to lower or a lower to higher reading. This is normal. If the vehicle is operating outside the normal operating range, the charging system light comes on. See *Charging System Light* ⇔ 121.

Readings outside the normal operating range can also occur when a large number of electrical accessories are operating in the vehicle and the engine is left idling for an extended period. This condition is normal since the charging system is not able to provide full power at engine idle. As engine speeds are increased, this condition should correct itself as higher engine speeds allow the charging system to create maximum power.

The vehicle can only be driven for a short time with the readings outside the normal operating range. If the vehicle must be driven, turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner, and unplug all chargers and accessories

Readings outside the normal operating range indicate a possible problem in the electrical system. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

# Safety Belt Reminders Driver Safety Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver safety belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their safety belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving. If the driver safety belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on

### Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a passenger safety belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See *Passenger Sensing System*  $\Rightarrow$  75.



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their safety belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger safety belt is fastened, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger safety belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the safety belt.

### **Airbag Readiness Light**

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Air-Bag System* ♥ 70.



The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

## **⚠** Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

# Passenger Airbag Status Indicator



When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light the symbol for on and off for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light the on or off symbol to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate.

If the off symbol is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a

problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your retailer for service.



If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇔ 120 for more information, including important safety information.

### **Charging System Light**



The charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working. It should go out when the engine is started.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there may be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

When this light comes on, or is flashing, the Driver Information Centre (DIC) also displays a message.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

### **Malfunction Indicator Lamp**

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come



Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

### Caution

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Caution

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tyres that do not meet the original tyre specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle's ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇔ 236.

If the light is flashing: A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill gradients. If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your retailer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is on continuously: A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

- vehicle using the capless funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See "Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can" under Filling the Tank 

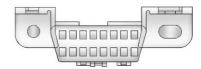
  diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.
- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed

up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See *Fuel*  $\Rightarrow$  223.

If the light remains on, see your retailer.

### Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).



The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇒ 234. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is in Service Only Mode.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your retailer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

# **Brake System Warning Light**

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.

If the warning light comes on, there is a problem with the braking system. Have the brake system inspected immediately.



This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light comes on and stays on, there is a basic braking system problem.

## ⚠ Warning

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

### Electric Parking Brake Light



The parking brake status light comes on when the parking brake is applied. If the light continues flashing after the parking brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the electric parking brake system or another system. A message may also

display in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Brake System Messages* 

⇒ 135.

If the light does not come on, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

### Service Electric Parking Brake Light



On some vehicles the service electric parking brake light should come on briefly when the vehicle is in ON/RUN. If it does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem. For vehicles with the reconfigurable cluster, this light may not come on when the vehicle is in ON/RUN.

If this light stays on, the vehicle should be taken to a retailer as soon as possible. See *Electric Parking Brake* 

⇒ 193. If a message displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC), see *Brake System Messages* ⇒ 135.

# Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn off the vehicle. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light comes on steady.

If the ABS light is the only light on, the vehicle has regular brakes, but the anti-lock brakes are not functioning.

If both the ABS and the brake system warning light are on, the vehicle's anti-lock brakes are not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See your retailer for service

See Brake System Warning Light  $\Rightarrow$  123 and Brake System Messages  $\Rightarrow$  135.

### Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light



For some vehicles, this light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced.

For vehicles with the uplevel cluster, this light may not come on when starting the vehicle. This light is green if LKA is available to assist.

LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using the indicator in that direction. The LKA light will turn amber.

This light is amber and flashes as a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed.

See Lane Keep Assist (LKA)  $\Rightarrow$  222.

### **Vehicle Ahead Indicator**



If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely. 

### **Pedestrian Ahead Indicator**



If equipped, this indicator will display amber when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly in front of the vehicle.

### **Traction Off Light**



This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/StabiliTrak button.

This light and the StabiliTrak OFF light come on when StabiliTrak is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel speed will be limited when necessary to protect the driveline from damage. Adjust driving accordingly.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ⇒ 195*.

## StabiliTrak® OFF Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak system is turned off. If StabiliTrak is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If StabiliTrak and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak systems, and the warning light turns off.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇒ 195.

# Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® Light



This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak system have been disabled. A Driver Information Centre (DIC) message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service. See *Ride Control System Messages* 

⇒ 140.

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak system is actively working.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* \$\dip 195.

### Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle.

If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally the indicator light goes off.

#### Caution

The engine coolant temperature warning light indicates that the vehicle has overheated. Driving with this light on can damage the engine and it may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Engine Overheating* ⇔ 246.

The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on when the engine has overheated.

If this happens, pull over and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See *Engine Overheating* \$\tip 246\$.

### **Tyre Pressure Light**



For vehicles with the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tyre pressures and the TPMS.

### When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tyres are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Centre (DIC) tyre pressure message may also display. See *Tyre Messages*  $\Rightarrow$  143. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tyres to the pressure value shown on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Tyre Pressure*  $\Rightarrow$  265.

## When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ♀ 268.

### **Engine Oil Pressure Light**

### Caution

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.



This light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

### **Low Fuel Warning Light**



This light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

### **Security Light**



The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See Immobiliser  $Operation \Leftrightarrow 42$ .

### **High-Beam On Light**



This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use.

See Headlamp Main/Dipped-Beam Changer  $\Rightarrow$  154.

IntelliBeam<sup>®</sup> Light



This light comes on when the IntelliBeam system, if equipped, is enabled.

See Exterior Lamp Controls  $\Rightarrow$  152.

### **Rear Fog Lamp Light**



This light comes on when the rear fog lamps are in use.

See Fog Lamps  $\Rightarrow$  156.

### **Lamps On Reminder**



This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use. See *Exterior Lamp Controls*  $\Rightarrow$  152.

### **Cruise Control Light**



The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active.

### **Adaptive Cruise Control Light**



This light comes on when the Adaptive Cruise Control (if equipped) is active. See *Adaptive Cruise*Control \$\triangle\$ 200.

### **Door Ajar Light**



For vehicles equipped with this light, it comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed. See *Door Ajar Messages* 

⇒ 136 for more information.

### Information Displays

# Driver Information Centre (DIC)

The DIC is displayed in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.



**∧ or ∨** : Press to go to the previous or next selection.

or >: Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster. Press < to go back to the previous menu.</p>

**SEL**: Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

### **DIC Information Display Options**

The info displays on the DIC can be turned on or off through the Settings menu.

- Press SEL while viewing the Options page in the interactive display zone on the cluster.
- 2. Scroll to Info Pages and press >.
- 3. Press  $\wedge$  or  $\vee$  to move through the list of possible info displays.
- Press SEL while an item is highlighted to select or deselect that item.

### **DIC Information Displays**

The following is the list of all possible DIC information displays. Some of the information displays may not be available for your particular vehicle.

**Speed:** Shows the vehicle speed in either kilometres per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Trip 1 or Trip 2: The Trip display shows the current distance travelled, in either kilometres (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. The trip odometer can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

Fuel Range: Shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refuelling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Average Fuel Economy: Shows the approximate average litres per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The Average Fuel Economy can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

Instantaneous Fuel Economy: Shows the current fuel economy in either litres per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy that the vehicle has right now and changes frequently as driving conditions change.

Average Speed: Shows the average speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value. The average speed can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

**Timer:** This display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press SEL while this display is active. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset. To stop the timer, press SEL briefly while this display is active and the timer is running. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold SEL while this display is active.

Speed Warning: Allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press SEL when Speed Warning is displayed. Press ∧ or ∨ to adjust the value. This feature can be turned off by pressing and holding SEL while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed and a chime may sound.

**Cruise Set Speed :** Shows the speed the cruise control or Adaptive Cruise Control is set to.

**Battery Voltage:** Shows the current battery voltage.

**Fuel Economy:** Displays average fuel economy, the best fuel economy over the selected distance, and a bar graph showing instantaneous fuel economy.

Oil Life: Shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. See *Engine Oil Messages* ⇔ 137. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ⇔ 239. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See *Scheduled Maintenance* ⇔ 302.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press and hold SEL for several seconds while the Oil Life display is active. See *Engine Oil Life System* ♀ 241.

Oil Temperature (Uplevel Cluster): Shows the current oil temperature in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

**Oil Pressure:** Shows the current oil pressure in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi).

**Tyre Pressure :** Shows the approximate pressures of all four tyres. Tyre pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tyre is shown in amber. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System* \$\times 267\$ and *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* \$\times 268\$.

**Blank Page :** Allows for no information to be displayed in the cluster info display areas.

### **Head-Up Display (HUD)**



If the HUD image is too bright or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

If equipped with HUD, some information concerning the operation of the vehicle is projected onto the windscreen. The image is projected

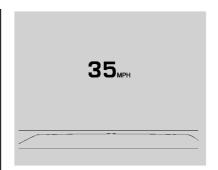
through the HUD lens on top of the instrument panel. The information appears as an image focused out toward the front of the vehicle.

### Caution

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

The HUD information can be displayed in various languages in some vehicles. The speedometer reading and other numerical values can be displayed in either English or metric units.

The language selection is changed through the radio and the units of measurement is changed through the instrument cluster. See *Vehicle Personalisation*  $\Leftrightarrow$  144 and "Cluster Application Displays" under *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)*  $\Leftrightarrow$  112 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)*  $\Leftrightarrow$  114.



HUD Display on the Vehicle Windscreen

The HUD may display some of the following vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts:

- Speed
- Rev Counter
- Audio
- Phone
- Navigation
- Collision Alert
- Cruise Control
- Lane Keep Assist
- Low Fuel



The HUD control is to the left of the steering wheel.

To adjust the HUD image:

- 1. Adjust the driver seat.
- Start the engine.
- Use the following settings to adjust the HUD.

Press down or lift up to centre the HUD image. The HUD image can only be adjusted up and down, not side to side.

INFO: Press to select the display view. Each press will change the display view.

±♥: Lift up and hold to brighten the display. Press down and hold to dim the display. Hold down to turn the display off.

The HUD image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. The HUD brightness control can also be adjusted as needed.

The HUD image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of the sunlight on the HUD display. This is normal.

Polarised sunglasses could make the HUD image harder to see.

#### **HUD Views**

There are four views in the HUD. Some vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts may be displayed in any view.



**Speed View:** This display gives the speedometer reading (in English or metric units), speed limit, Adaptive Cruise Control speed, Lane Departure Warning, and Vehicle Ahead indicator. Some information only appears on vehicles that have these features, and when they are active.



**Audio/Phone View:** This displays the speed view along with audio/phone information. The current radio station, media type, and incoming calls will be displayed.

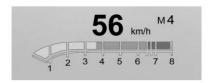
All HUD views may briefly display audio information when the driver uses the steering wheel controls to adjust the audio settings appearing in the instrument cluster.

Incoming phone calls appearing in the instrument cluster may also display in any HUD view.



Navigation View: This display includes the information in the speed view along with Turn-by-Turn Navigation information in some vehicles. The compass heading is displayed when navigation routing is not active.

Navigation Turn-by-Turn Alerts shown in the instrument cluster may also be displayed in any HUD view.



**Performance View:** This displays the speedometer reading, rpm reading, transmission positions, and gear shift indicator.

### Care of the HUD

Clean the inside of the windscreen to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the HUD image.

Clean the HUD lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it.

### **HUD Troubleshooting**

Check that:

- Nothing is covering the HUD lens.
- HUD brightness setting is not too dim or too bright.
- HUD is adjusted to the proper height.
- Polarised sunglasses are not worn.
- Windscreen and HUD lens are clean.

If the HUD image is not correct, contact your dealer.

The windscreen is part of the HUD system. If the windscreen needs replacing, see *Windshield Replacement*  $\rightleftharpoons$  253.

## Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may display one after the other.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing SEL. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed. All messages should be taken seriously and clearing the messages does not correct the problem.

The following are some of the vehicle messages that may be displayed depending on the vehicle content.

### Battery Voltage and Charging Messages BATTERY SAVER ACTIVE

This message displays when the vehicle has detected that the battery voltage is dropping beyond a reasonable point. The battery saver system starts reducing features of the

vehicle that may be noticed. At the point that features are disabled, this message displays. Turn off unnecessary accessories to allow the battery to recharge.

#### **LOW BATTERY**

This message is displayed when the battery voltage is low. See *Battery ⇔* 250.

## SERVICE BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM

This message is displayed when there is a fault in the battery charging system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

### TRANSPORT MODE ON

This message is displayed when the vehicle is in transport mode. Some features can be disabled while in this mode, including Remote Keyless Entry (RKE), remote start, and the vehicle alarm system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service to turn transport mode off.

# Brake System Messages BRAKE FLUID LOW

This message is displayed when the brake fluid level is low. See *Brake Fluid*  $\Rightarrow$  249.

#### **BRAKES OVERHEATED**

This message is displayed when the brakes are becoming overheated. This may be seen when driving on hills. Shift to a lower gear.

# STEP ON BRAKE TO RELEASE PARK BRAKE

This message is displayed if you attempt to release the Electric Parking Brake without the brake pedal applied. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇔ 193.

### **RELEASE PARKING BRAKE**

This message is displayed if the Electric Parking Brake is on while the vehicle is in motion. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇔ 193.

#### SERVICE BRAKE ASSIST

This message may be displayed when there is a problem with the brake boost assist system. The brake boost assist motor may be heard and brake pedal pulsation may be felt. This is normal under these conditions. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

### **SERVICE PARKING BRAKE**

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the parking brake. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service

# Compass Messages

This message is displayed when the compass needs to be calibrated. See *Compass*  $\Rightarrow$  107.

- -

Dashes will be displayed if the compass needs service. See your retailer for service.

# Cruise Control Messages ADAPTIVE CRUISE SET TO XXX

This message displays when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) speed is set. See *Adaptive Cruise* Control \$\dip 200\$.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

This message displays when attempting to activate Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) when it is temporarily unavailable. The ACC system does not need service.

This can occur under the following conditions:

- The radar is not clean. Keep the radar sensors free of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush. Clean the entire front and/or rear of the vehicle. For cleaning instructions, see Exterior Care 

  295.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with the radar object detection or camera performance.

#### **CRUISE SET TO XXX**

This message displays when the cruise control speed is set. See *Cruise* Control ⇒ 198.

# NO CRUISE BRAKING GAS PEDAL APPLIED

This message displays when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is active and the driver is pressing the accelerator pedal. When this occurs, ACC will not brake. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇒ *200*.

## SERVICE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

This message displays when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) needs service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

#### SHIFT TO PARK BEFORE EXITING

This message may display if Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is engaged holding the vehicle at a stop, and the driver attempts to exit the vehicle. Put the vehicle in P (Park) before exiting.

## Door Ajar Messages DOOR OPEN

A door open symbol will be displayed on the DIC showing which door is open. If the vehicle has been shifted out of P (Park), a DOOR OPEN message will also be displayed. Close the door completely.

#### **BONNET OPEN**

This message will display along with a bonnet open symbol when the bonnet is open. Close the bonnet completely.

#### **REAR ACCESS OPEN**

This message will display along with a symbol when the tailgate is open. Close the tailgate completely.

# **Engine Cooling System Messages**

# A/C OFF DUE TO HIGH ENGINE TEMP

This message displays when the engine coolant becomes hotter than the normal operating temperature. To avoid added strain on a hot engine, the air conditioning compressor automatically turns off. When the coolant temperature returns to normal, the air conditioning compressor turns back on. The vehicle can continue to be driven.

If this message continues to appear, have the system repaired by your dealer as soon as possible to avoid damage to the engine.

# ENGINE OVERHEATED — IDLE ENGINE

This message displays when the engine coolant temperature is too hot. Stop and allow the vehicle to idle until it cools down.

## ENGINE OVERHEATED — STOP ENGINE

This message displays and a continuous chime sounds if the engine cooling system reaches unsafe temperatures for operation. Stop and turn off the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so to avoid severe damage. This message clears when the engine has cooled to a safe operating temperature.

#### **HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE**

This message displays if the coolant temperature is hot. See *Engine Overheating*  $\Rightarrow$  246.

# Engine Oil Messages CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON

This message displays when the engine oil needs to be changed. When you change the engine oil, be sure to reset the oil life system. See *Engine Oil Life System*  $\Rightarrow$  241, *Driver Information Centre (DIC)*  $\Rightarrow$  129, *Engine Oil*  $\Rightarrow$  239 and *Scheduled Maintenance*  $\Rightarrow$  302.

### **ENGINE OIL HOT, IDLE ENGINE**

This message displays when the engine oil temperature is too hot. Stop and allow the vehicle to idle until it cools down.

#### **ENGINE OIL LOW — ADD OIL**

On some vehicles, this message displays when the engine oil level may be too low. Check the oil level before filling to the recommended level. If the oil is not low and this message remains on, take the vehicle to your dealer for service. See *Engine*  $O(1) \Leftrightarrow 239$ .

## OIL PRESSURE LOW — TURN VEHICLE OFF

This message displays if low oil pressure levels occur. Stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible and do not operate it until the cause of the low oil pressure has been corrected. Check the oil as soon as possible and have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

# Engine Power Messages ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's engine power is reduced. Reduced engine power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven at a reduced speed while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

### Fuel System Messages FUEL LEVEL LOW

This message displays when the vehicle is low on fuel. Refuel as soon as possible.

# Key and Lock Messages NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED

# NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED PLACE KEY IN TRANSMITTER POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE

This message displays when trying to start the vehicle if an RKE transmitter is not detected. The transmitter battery may be weak. See "Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery" under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇒ 26.

#### NO REMOTE DETECTED

# NO REMOTE DETECTED PRESS BRAKE TO RESTART

This message displays when attempting to turn off the vehicle and the RKE transmitter is no longer detected. Restarting is allowed without the RKE transmitter for five minutes. Press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP to restart the vehicle.

### **NUMBER OF KEYS PROGRAMMED**

This message displays when programming new keys to the vehicle.

#### REMOTE LEFT IN VEHICLE

This message displays when leaving the vehicle with the RKE transmitter still inside.

## REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY

This message displays when the battery in the RKE transmitter needs to be replaced.

## **Lamp Messages**

# AUTOMATIC LIGHT CONTROL ON/OFF

This message is displayed when the automatic light control has been turned on or off. See *Automatic Headlamp System* 

⇒ 154.

#### XX TURN INDICATOR FAILURE

When one of the indicators is out, this message displays to show which bulb needs to be replaced. See *Bulb Replacement* ⇔ 254.

#### INDICATOR ON

This message is displayed if the indicator has been left on. Turn off the indicator.

# Object Detection System Messages

#### **FORWARD COLLISION ALERT OFF**

This message displays when the Forward Collision Alert has been turned off.

# FORWARD COLLISION SYSTEM OFF

This message displays when the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) has been turned off. See *Forward* Automatic Braking (FAB) ⇔ 216.

# FORWARD COLLISION SYSTEM REDUCED

This message displays when the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) has been set to the Alert setting. This setting disables FAB functions. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)  $\Rightarrow$  216.

## FORWARD COLLISION SYSTEM UNAVAILABLE

This message displays when the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) has been unavailable for some time. The FAB System does not need service. This message can display under the following conditions:

 The front of the vehicle or windscreen is not clean. Keep these areas clean and free of mud. dirt, snow, ice, and slush. For cleaning instructions, see *Exterior Care*  $\Rightarrow$  295.

 Heavy rain or snow is interfering with the object detection performance.

This message may also be displayed if there is a problem with the StabiliTrak system. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ⇒* 195.

## FRONT CAMERA BLOCKED CLEAN WINDSCREEN

This message displays when the camera is blocked. The Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB), Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Forward Automatic Braking (FAB), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), and Lane Departure Warning (LDW) features will not operate. Cleaning the outside of the windscreen behind the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

#### **LANE CHANGE ALERT OFF**

This message indicates that the driver has turned the Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) and Lane Change Alert (LCA) systems off.

## LANE KEEPING ASSIST UNAVAILABLE

This message displays when the Lane Keep Assist (LKA) and Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system is temporarily unavailable. The LKA system does not need service.

This message could be due to the camera being blocked. Clean the outside of the windscreen behind the rear-view mirror.

### REAR AUTO BRAKE/PARK ASSIST OFF

This message displays when the Parking Assist system has been turned off or when there is a temporary condition causing the system to be disabled.

### REAR AUTO BRAKE AND PARK ASSIST UNAVAILABLE

This message displays when attempting to activate the parking and reversing features of the Driver Assistance System when they are temporarily unavailable. The system does not need service.

This can occur under the following conditions:

- The radar is not clean. Keep the radar sensors free of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush. Clean the entire front and/or rear of the vehicle. For cleaning instructions, see Exterior Care 

  295.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with the radar object detection or camera performance.

See *Driver Assistance Systems* \$\dip 207\$.

# SERVICE FORWARD COLLISION SYSTEM

If this message displays, take the vehicle to your dealer to repair the system. Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), Forward Collision Alert (FCA), and/or the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) System may not work. Do not use these systems until the vehicle has been repaired.

#### SERVICE DRIVER ASSIST SYSTEM

If this message displays, take the vehicle to your dealer to repair the system.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Forward Automatic Braking (FAB), Assistance Systems for Parking or Reversing, Lane Keep Assist (LKA), and/or Lane Departure Warning (LDW) may not work. Do not use these systems until the vehicle has been repaired.

### **SERVICE FRONT CAMERA**

If this message remains on after continued driving, the vehicle needs service. Take the vehicle to your dealer. Do not use the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB), Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Forward Automatic Braking (FAB), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), and Lane Departure Warning (LDW) features.

#### **SERVICE PARK ASSIST**

This message displays if there is a problem with the Parking Assist system. Do not use this system to help you park. See your retailer for service.

# SERVICE REAR AUTO BRAKE AND PARK ASSIST

This message displays if there is a problem with the parking and reversing features of the Driver Assistance System. Do not use this system to help park or reverse the vehicle. See your retailer for service.

## SERVICE SIDE DETECTION SYSTEM

If this message remains on after continued driving, the vehicle needs service. Take the vehicle to your dealer. Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) features will not work.

# SIDE DETECTION SYSTEM UNAVAILABLE

This message indicates that Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) are disabled either because the sensor is blocked and cannot detect vehicles in the blind zone, or the vehicle is passing through an open area, such as the desert, where there is insufficient data for operation. This

message may also activate during heavy rain or due to road spray. The vehicle does not need service. For cleaning, see "Washing the Vehicle" under *Exterior Care* ⇔ 295.

#### **TAKE STEERING**

If LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert and chime may be provided. Move the steering wheel to dismiss. See *Lane Keep Assist*  $(LKA) \Rightarrow 222$ .

### Ride Control System Messages

#### AWD OFF

This message displays when All-Wheel Drive (AWD) is temporarily unavailable. The vehicle will be in Front-Wheel Drive (FWD). This could be caused by:

- Extended driving on slippery surfaces or severe driving conditions. AWD enters protective mode to prevent damage.

This message turns off when the compact spare tyre is replaced or the conditions are no longer present. To reset the message manually, turn the ignition off and then back on after 30 seconds. If the message stays on, see your retailer.

# AWD RECOMMENDED CHANGE DRIVER MODE

#### **SERVICE ALL WHEEL DRIVE**

This message displays when there is a problem with the AWD system. A number of issues could cause this message. The AWD system may require service.

The vehicle will operate in FWD. Stop when it is safe and turn off the ignition for 30 seconds. Restart the vehicle and check for the message. If the message does not appear, service is not required. If the message displays again, the system needs service. Contact your retailer.

#### **SERVICE STABILITRAK**

This message displays if there is a problem with the StabiliTrak system. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ⇒* 195.

### **SERVICE TRACTION CONTROL**

This message displays if there is a problem with the Traction Control System (TCS). See *Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control* ⇔ 195.

### TRACTION CONTROL OFF

### **TRACTION CONTROL ON**

## Airbag System Messages SERVICE AIRBAG

This message displays if there is a problem with the airbag system. See your retailer for service.

# Safety Belt Messages AUTOMATIC SEATBELT TIGHTENING UNAVAILABLE

This message displays when the Automatic Safety Belt Tightening System, if equipped, becomes unavailable. This could be caused by a temporary condition. If the message continues to display, see your dealer.

# SERVICE AUTOMATIC SEATBELT TIGHTENING SYSTEM

If this message displays, take the vehicle to your dealer to repair the Automatic Safety Belt Tightening System, if equipped.

# Security Messages THEFT ATTEMPTED

This message displays if the vehicle detects a tamper condition.

# Service Vehicle Messages SERVICE POWER STEERING

This message displays and a chime may sound when there may be a problem with the power steering system. If this message displays and a reduction in steering performance or loss of power steering assistance is noticed, see your retailer.

### **SERVICE VEHICLE SOON**

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the vehicle. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

## Steering System Messages

### ACTION REQUIRED TURN STEERING WHEEL START VEHICLE AGAIN

This message displays to indicate that the steering column lock device was unable to unlock the column, and the engine did not start. If this happens, immediately turn the steering wheel from side to side. If that does not unlock the steering column, turn the ignition off, and then open the driver door. Then turn the vehicle back on and turn the steering wheel from side to side for about 15 seconds. The steering column must be turned to each side immediately after pressing ENGINE START/STOP to help the steering column lock device unlock the column. In some situations it may take significant force. This situation may be avoided by straightening the front wheels before turning off the engine.

# SERVICE STEERING COLUMN LOCK

This message displays when a problem with the steering column lock device has been detected. See your retailer for service.

### STEERING COLUMN LOCKED

This message displays when the steering column is locked with the engine running. It is normal for the steering column to be locked during a remote start. The steering column should unlock after the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP are pressed.

# Starting the Vehicle Messages

### PRESS BRAKE TO START

This message is displayed when attempting to start the vehicle without first pressing the brake pedal.

## SERVICE KEYLESS START SYSTEM

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the pushbutton start system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

# Tyre Messages SERVICE TYRE MONITOR SYSTEM

This message displays if there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇔ 268.

#### **TYRE LEARNING ACTIVE**

This message displays when the system is learning new tyres. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* \$\to\$ 268.

# TYRE PRESSURE LOW ADD AIR TO TYRE

This message displays when the pressure in one or more of the tyres is low.

This message also displays LEFT FRONT, RIGHT FRONT, LEFT REAR, or RIGHT REAR to indicate the location of the low tyre.

The low tyre pressure warning light will also come on. See *Tyre Pressure Light*  $\Rightarrow$  127.

If a tyre pressure message appears on the DIC, stop as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres by adding air until the tyre pressure is equal to the values shown on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See  $Tyres \Leftrightarrow 263$ ,  $Vehicle\ Load\ Limits \Leftrightarrow 177$ , and  $Tyre\ Pressure \Leftrightarrow 265$ .

More than one tyre pressure message can appear at a time. The DIC also shows the tire pressure values. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)*  $\Rightarrow$  129.

# Transmission Messages SERVICE TRANSMISSION

There may be a problem with the transmission. See your dealer.

## SERVICE TRANSMISSION NOW UNABLE TO SHIFT SOON

The transmission needs service. Unless the vehicle is serviced, the transmission will be unable to be shifted out of P (Park) soon. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

## SERVICE SHIFTER SEE OWNER'S MANUAL

The gear lever needs service. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible. If the vehicle is automatically shifting into P (Park), check to see if the park button is stuck. To operate the vehicle, hold the gear lever in the desired gear, R (Reverse) or D (Drive), until vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 mph), then release the gear lever.

#### SHIFT DENIED

This message displays when using Manual Mode and attempting to shift to a gear not appropriate for the vehicle speed and engine revolutions per minute (rpm). See *Manual Mode*  $\Rightarrow$  190.

### **SHIFT TO PARK**

This message displays when the transmission needs to be shifted to P (Park). This may appear when turning the ignition off if the vehicle is not in P (Park).

# TRANSMISSION HOT — IDLE ENGINE

This message displays and a chime sounds if the transmission fluid in the vehicle gets hot. Driving with the transmission fluid temperature high can cause damage to the vehicle. Stop the vehicle and let it idle to allow the transmission to cool. This message clears when the fluid temperature reaches a safe level.

# Vehicle Reminder Messages

## **ICE POSSIBLE DRIVE WITH CARE**

This message is displayed when ice conditions are possible.

# TURN WIPER CONTROL TO INTERMITTENT FIRST

This message is displayed when attempting to adjust the intermittent wiper speed without intermittent selected on the wiper control. See Windscreen Wiper/Washer ⇒ 104.

# Vehicle Speed Messages SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED

This message is displayed when the vehicle speed is greater than the set speed. See "Speed Warning" under Driver Information Centre (DIC)  $\Rightarrow$  129.

# Washer Fluid Messages WASHER FLUID LOW ADD FLUID

This message may display when the washer fluid level is low. Fill the windscreen washer reservoir as soon as possible. See *Engine Compartment Overview*  $\Rightarrow$  238 for the location of the windscreen washer reservoir. Also, see *Washer Fluid*  $\Rightarrow$  247.

# Vehicle Personalisation

Use the audio system controls to access the personalisation menus for customising vehicle features.

The following are all possible personalisation features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

# Infotainment System Audio System Controls

To access the personalisation menu:

- Touch SETTINGS on the Home Page on the infotainment system display.
- Touch the desired feature to display a list of available options.
- 3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.
- Touch ≤ Back to exit or move backward in a menu.

### **Personalisation Menus**

The following list of menu items may be available:

Time and Date

- Language (Language)
- Valet Mode
- Radio
- Vehicle
- Bluetooth
- Apple CarPlay
- Android Auto
- Voice
- Display
- Rear Camera
- Return to Factory Settings
- Software Information

Each menu is detailed in the following information.

#### Time and Date

Manually set the time and date. See *Clock*  $\Rightarrow$  *107*.

## Language (Language)

Select Language, then select from the available language(s).

The selected language will display on the system, and voice recognition will reflect the selected language.

## Valet Mode (If Equipped)

This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls. It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations (if equipped).

To enable valet mode:

- 1. Enter a four-digit code on the keypad.
- 2. Select Enter to go to the confirmation screen.
- 3. Re-enter the four-digit code.

Press LOCK or UNLOCK to lock or unlock the system. Press Back to go back to the previous menu.

#### Radio

Touch and the following may display:

- Manage Favourites
- Number of Favourites Shown
- Audible Touch Feedback
- Bose Audio Pilot.
- Maximum Start Up Volume

### **Manage Favourites**

This allows favourites to be edited. See "Manage Favourites" in "Settings" under "Radio" in the infotainment manual.

#### **Number of Favourites Shown**

Touch to set the number of favourites to display.

Select the desired number or select Auto and the infotainment system will automatically adjust the number of favourites shown.

#### **Audible Touch Feedback**

This allows Audible Touch Feedback to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On.

#### **Bose Audio Pilot**

This feature adjusts the volume based on the noise in the vehicle. See "Bose AudioPilot Noise Compensation Technology" under "Infotainment System Settings" in the infotainment manual.

Select Off or On.

### **Maximum Start Up Volume**

This feature sets the maximum startup volume. If the vehicle is started and the volume is greater than this level, the volume is adjusted to this level.

To set the maximum start-up volume, touch + or - to increase or decrease.

#### **Vehicle**

Select and the following may display:

- Climate and Air Quality
- Collision/Detection Systems
- Comfort and Convenience
- Lighting
- Power Door Locks
- Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

### **Climate and Air Quality**

Select and the following may display:

- Auto Fan Speed
- Auto Cooled Seats
- Auto Heated Seats
- Auto Demist
- Auto Rear Demist

## **Auto Fan Speed**

This feature will set the auto fan speed.

Select Low, Medium, or High.

#### **Auto Cooled Seats**

When enabled, this feature will automatically activate ventilated seats at the level required by the interior temperature. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇔ *57*.

Select Off or On.

#### **Auto Heated Seats**

When enabled, this feature will automatically activate heated seats at the level required by the interior temperature. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇔ 57.

Select Off or On.

#### **Auto Demist**

When set to On, the front demist will automatically react to temperature and humidity conditions that may cause fogging.

Select Off or On.

## **Auto Rear Demist**

If equipped, this allows the Auto Rear Demist to be turned on or off. This feature will automatically turn on the rear window demister when it is cold outside.

Select Off or On.

## **Collision/Detection Systems**

Select the Collision/Detection Systems menu and the following may be displayed if equipped:

- Alert Type
- Auto Collision Preparation
- Front Pedestrian Detection
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert
- Go Notifier
- Lane Change Alert

## **Alert Type**

This feature will set crash alerts to beeps or seat vibrations. This setting affects all crash alerts including Forward Collision, Lane Departure Warning, Adaptive Cruise Control, Parking Assist, and Reversing Warning alerts. Select Beeps or Safety Alert Seat.

#### **Auto Collision Preparation**

This feature will turn on or off the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) and Forward Automatic Braking (FAB). The Off setting disables all FCA and FAB functions. With the Alert and Brake setting, both FCA and FAB are available. The Alert setting disables FAB, but some last-second automatic braking capability is still provided, though less likely to occur. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) ⇔ 216.

Select Off, Alert and Brake, or Alert.

#### **Front Pedestrian Detection**

This feature may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians.

See Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System \$\dip 218.

Select Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake.

#### **Rear Cross Traffic Alert**

This allows the Rear Cross Traffic Alert feature to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On

#### **Go Notifier**

This feature will give a reminder that Adaptive Cruise Control provides when it has brought the vehicle to a complete stop behind another stopping vehicle, and then that vehicle drives on.

Select Off or On.

## **Lane Change Alert**

This allows the feature to be turned on or off. See *Lane Change Alert*  $(LCA) \Rightarrow 220$ .

Select Off or On.

#### **Comfort and Convenience**

Select and the following may display:

- Auto Memory Recall
- Easy Exit Options
- Chime Volume
- Reverse Tilt Mirror
- Auto Mirror Folding
- Rainsense Wipers
- Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear

## **Auto Memory Recall**

This feature automatically recalls the current driver's previously stored 1 or 2 button positions when entering the vehicle. See *Memory Seats*  $\Rightarrow$  56.

Select Off or On.

## **Easy Exit Options**

This feature automatically recalls the current driver's previously stored Exit button position when exiting the vehicle. See *Memory Seats*  $\Rightarrow$  *56*.

Select Off or On.

## **Chime Volume**

This allows the selection of the chime volume level

Touch + or - to adjust the volume.

#### **Reverse Tilt Mirror**

When on, both the driver and passenger outside mirrors will tilt downward when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse) to improve visibility of the ground near the rear wheels. They will return to their previous driving position when the vehicle is shifted

out of R (Reverse) or the engine is turned off. See *Reverse Tilt Mirrors* \$\dip 44.

Select Off, On - Driver and Passenger, On - Driver, or On - Passenger.

## **Auto Mirror Folding**

Select Off or On.

## **Rainsense Wipers**

When on, the normal intermittent wiper control becomes a Rainsense sensitivity control. See "Rainsense" in Windscreen Wiper/Washer 

104.

Select Off or On.

## **Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear**

When on and the front wiper is on, the rear wiper will automatically activate when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse).

Select Off or On.

## Lighting

Select and the following may display:

- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting

#### **Vehicle Locator Lights**

This feature will flash the exterior lamps and allows some of the exterior lamps and most of the interior lamps to turn on briefly when on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed to locate the vehicle.

Select Off or On.

## **Exit Lighting**

This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle when it is dark outside.

Select Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

#### **Power Door Locks**

Select and the following may display:

- Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout
- Auto Door Unlock

Delayed Door Lock

#### **Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout**

When on, this feature will keep the driver door from locking when the door is open. If Off is selected, the Delayed Door Lock menu will be available.

Select Off or On.

#### **Auto Door Unlock**

This allows selection of which of the doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).

Select Off, All Doors, or Driver Door.

## **Delayed Door Lock**

When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors. To override the delay, press the power door lock switch on the door.

Select Off or On.

### Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

Select and the following may display:

- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Remote Door Unlock

- Remote Start Auto Cool Seats
- Remote Start Auto Heat Seats
- Remote Window Operation
- Passive Door Unlock
- Passive Door Lock
- Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

## **Remote Unlock Light Feedback**

When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select Off or Flash Lights.

#### Remote Lock Feedback

This allows selection of what type of feedback is given when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

#### **Remote Door Unlock**

This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing on the RKE transmitter.

Select All Doors or Driver Door.

#### **Remote Start Auto Cool Seats**

If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the ventilated seats on when using remote start on warm days.

Select Off or On.

#### **Remote Start Auto Heat Seats**

If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the heated seats on when using remote start on cold days.

Select Off or On.

## **Remote Window Operation**

If equipped, this feature enables the remote operation of all windows from the RKE transmitter. See "Remote Window Operation" in *Power Windows* ⇔ 47.

Select Off or On.

#### **Passive Door Unlock**

This allows the selection of what doors will unlock when using the button on the driver door to unlock the vehicle.

Select All Doors or Driver Door.

#### **Passive Door Lock**

This allows passive locking to be turned on or off and selects feedback. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* \$\times 26\$.

Select Off, On with Horn Chirp, or On.

#### **Remote Left in Vehicle Alert**

This feature sounds an alert when the RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle.

Select Off or On.

#### **Bluetooth**

Select and the following may display:

- Pair New Device
- Device Management
- Ringtones
- Voice Mail Numbers
- Text Message Alerts

#### Pair New Device

Select to pair a new device. See "Pairing" in "Infotainment Controls" under "Bluetooth" in the infotainment manual.

### **Device Management**

Select to connect to a different phone source, disconnect a phone, or delete a phone.

## **Ringtones**

Touch to change the ring tone for the specific phone. The phone does not need to be connected to change the ring tone.

#### **Voice Mail Numbers**

This feature displays the voice mail number for all connected phones. To change the voice mail number, select EDIT or press the EDIT button. Type a new number, then select SAVE or press the SAVE button.

## **Text Message Alerts**

This feature allows text messages to be received. See "Text Messaging" under "Phone" in the infotainment manual.

Select Off or On.

## Apple CarPlay™

Select and the following may display:

Apple CarPlay

• Manage Apple CarPlay Devices

## **Apple CarPlay**

This feature allows Apple devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port. See "Apple CarPlay and Android Auto" under "Phone" in the infotainment manual.

Select Off or On.

## **Manage Apple CarPlay Devices**

Select to manage Apple devices. Apple CarPlay must be on for this feature to be accessed. See "Apple CarPlay and Android Auto" under "Phone" in the infotainment manual.

### **Android Auto**

Select and the following may display:

- Android Auto
- Manage Android Auto Devices

#### **Android Auto**

This feature allows Android devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port.

Select Off or On.

## **Manage Android Auto Devices**

Select to manage Android devices. Android Auto must be on for this feature to be accessed.

## **Voice**

Select and the following may display:

- Confidence Threshold
- Prompt Length
- Audio Feedback Speed
- Display "What Can I Say?" Tips

#### **Confidence Threshold**

This feature allows the adjustment of the sensitivity of the speech recognition system.

Select Confirm More or Confirm Less.

## **Prompt Length**

This feature adjusts the voice prompt length.

Select Short or Long.

## **Audio Feedback Speed**

This feature adjusts the audio feedback speed.

Select Slow, Medium, or Fast.

## Display "What Can I Say?" Tips

This feature gives voice command tips.

Select Off or On.

## **Display**

Select and the following may display:

- Proximity Sensing
- Mode
- Calibrate Touchscreen
- Turn Display Off

## **Proximity Sensing**

When on, certain screen buttons and features will become visible when a hand approaches the screen.

Select Off, On, or On - Map Only.

#### Mode

Select to change the display screen for day or night driving.

Select Auto, Day, or Night.

### **Calibrate Touchscreen**

Select to calibrate the touchscreen, then follow the prompts.

## **Turn Display Off**

Select to turn the display off. Touch anywhere on the display area or any faceplate button to turn the display on.

## **Rear Camera**

This allows for Rear Parking Assist Symbols and Guidance Lines to be turned off or on.

Select Off or On for the desired feature.

See Assistance Systems for Parking or Reversing  $\Rightarrow$  208.

## **Return to Factory Settings**

Select and the following may display:

- Restore Vehicle Settings
- Clear All Private Data
- Restore Radio Settings

## **Restore Vehicle Settings**

This allows selection of restoring vehicle settings.

Select Restore or Cancel.

## **Clear All Private Data**

This allows selection to clear all private information from the vehicle.

Select Delete or Cancel.

## **Restore Radio Settings**

This allows selection to restore radio settings.

Select Restore or Cancel.

#### **Software Information**

Touch to view the version of the infotainment system software.

# Lighting

exterior Lighting
Exterior Lamp Controls 152
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder 154
Headlamp Main/Dipped-Beam
Changer
Flash-to-Pass 154
Daytime Running
Lamps (DRL) 154
Automatic Headlamp System 154
Headlamp Levelling Control 155
Hazard Warning Flashers 155
Indicator and Lane-Change
Signals 156
Fog Lamps 156
Cornering Lights 156
nterior Lighting
Instrument Panel Illumination
Control 157
Courtesy Lamps 157
Dome Lamps 157
Reading Lamps 157
ighting Features
Entry Lighting 158
Exit Lighting 158
Battery Power Protection 158

Exterior Lighting Battery	
Saver	15

# **Exterior Lighting**

# **Exterior Lamp Controls**



The exterior lamp control is on the indicator lever.

Turn the control to the following positions:

ப்: Turns off the exterior lamps. The knob returns to the AUTO position after it is released. Turn to  $\circlearrowleft$  again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

AUTO: Automatically turns the exterior lamps on and off, depending on outside lighting.

₹ : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

D: Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

## IntelliBeam® System

If equipped, this system turns the vehicle's main beam headlamps on and off according to surrounding traffic conditions.

The system turns the main beam headlamps on when it is dark enough and there is no other traffic present.

This light **\(\beta\)** comes on in the instrument cluster when the IntelliBeam system is enabled.

## **Turning On and Enabling IntelliBeam**



To enable the IntelliBeam system, press the button on the end of the indicator lever when the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO or position. The blue main-beam on light appears on the instrument cluster when the main beams are on.

## **Driving with IntelliBeam**

The system only activates the main beams when driving over 40 km/h (25 mph).

There is a sensor near the top centre of the windscreen that automatically controls the system. Keep this area of the windscreen clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

The main beam headlamps remain on, under the automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps.
- The system detects a preceding vehicle's tail lamps.
- The outside light is bright enough that main beam headlamps are not required.

- The vehicle's speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph).
- The IntelliBeam system is disabled by the main/dipped-beam changer or the flash-to pass feature. If this happens, press the button on the end of the indicator lever while the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO or position to reactivate the IntelliBeam system. The instrument cluster light will come on to indicate the IntelliBeam is reactivated. See Headlamp Main/Dipped-Beam Changer 154 and Flash-to-Pass 154.

The main beams may not turn off automatically if the system cannot detect another vehicle's lamps because of any of the following:

- The other vehicle's lamps are missing, damaged, obstructed from view, or otherwise undetected.
- The other vehicle's lamps are covered with dirt, snow, and/or road spray.

- The other vehicle's lamps cannot be detected due to dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.
- The vehicle's windscreen is dirty, cracked, or obstructed by something that blocks the view of the light sensor.
- The vehicle is loaded such that the front end points upward, causing the light sensor to aim high and not detect headlamps and tail lamps.
- Driving on winding or hilly roads.

The automatic main beam headlights may need to be disabled if any of the above conditions exist.

# Exterior Lamps Off Reminder

A warning chime sounds if the driver door is opened while the ignition is off and the exterior lamps are on.

# Headlamp Main/ Dipped-Beam Changer

D: Push the indicator lever away from you and release, to turn the main beams on. To return to dipped beams, push the stalk again or pull it toward you and release.



This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

## Flash-to-Pass

To flash the main beams, pull the indicator stalk toward you, and release.

# Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

The dedicated DRL will come on when all of the following conditions are met:

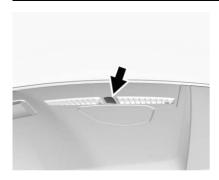
- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in AUTO.
- The light sensor determines it is daytime.

When the DRL are on, the tail lights and other lamps will not be on.

The DRL turn off when the headlamps are turned to  $\circlearrowleft$  or the ignition is off.

# Automatic Headlamp System

When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlights come on automatically.



There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system comes on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlight system changes to the Daytime Running Lamps (DRL). During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control is

in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination* Control ⇒ 157.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlights will turn off or may change to DRL.

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to  $\circlearrowleft$  or the ignition is off.

## **Lights On with Wipers**

If the windscreen wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off. Move the exterior lamp control to  $\circlearrowleft$  or  $\circlearrowleft$  to disable this feature.

# **Headlamp Levelling Control**

#### **Automatic Headlamp Levelling**

With headlight levelling the inclination of the headlights is adjusted automatically based on vehicle load.

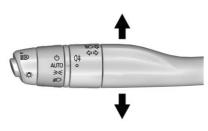
# **Hazard Warning Flashers**



⚠: Touch ⚠ on the centre console to make the front and rear indicator lamps flash on and off. Touch again to turn the indicators off.

The hazard warning flashers turn on automatically if the airbags deploy.

# Indicator and Lane-Change Signals



Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

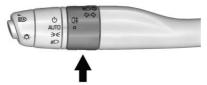
An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is completed. If the lever is briefly pressed and released, the indicator flashes three times.

The indicator and lane-change signal can be turned off manually by moving the lever back to its original position. If after signalling a turn or lane change, the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb may be burned out.

# Fog Lamps

**Rear Fog Lamps** 



The rear fog lamps make the vehicle more visible from the rear in foggy or misty conditions.

①‡: Turn the band on the lever to ①‡ and release it, to turn the rear fog lamps on or off. The band will return to its original position.

The parking lights and headlights must be on for the rear fog lamps to work.

# **Cornering Lights**

The cornering lamps automatically come on when all of the following occur:

- The dipped beam headlights are on.
- The indicators are activated or the steering wheel is at a calibrated angle.
- The vehicle speed is below the calibrated speed.

# Interior Lighting

# Instrument Panel Illumination Control



The brightness of the instrument panel lighting and steering wheel controls can be adjusted.

Go: Move the thumbwheel up or down to brighten or dim the lights.

The brightness of the displays automatically adjust based on outdoor lighting. The instrument panel illumination control will set the lowest level to which the display will be automatically adjusted.

# **Courtesy Lamps**

The courtesy lamps come on when any door is opened unless the dome lamp override is activated. To deactivate the dome lamp override, press OFF and the LED indicator on the button will turn off.

# **Dome Lamps**



The dome lamp controls are in the overhead console.

To operate, press the following buttons:

OFF: Press to turn off the dome lamps when a door is open. An indicator light on the button will turn on when the dome lamp override is activated. Press OFF again to deactivate this feature and the indicator light will turn off. The dome lamps will come on when doors are opened.

 $\Re$  **ON/OFF**: Press to turn the dome lamps on manually.

# **Reading Lamps**

There are front and rear reading lamps on the overhead console and over the rear passenger doors. These lamps come on automatically when any door is opened.

To manually turn the reading lamps on or off:



Press the lamp lenses on the front reading lamps.



Press the lamp lenses over the rear passenger doors.

# Lighting Features

# **Entry Lighting**

Some exterior lamps and most of the interior lights turn on briefly at night, or in areas of limited lighting when is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation  $\Rightarrow$  26. When the driver door is opened. all control lights, Driver Information Centre (DIC) lights, and door pocket lights turn on. After about 30 seconds the exterior lamps turn off, then the remaining interior lights dim to off. Entry lighting can be disabled manually by changing the ignition out of the OFF position, or by pressing on the RKE transmitter.

# **Exit Lighting**

Some exterior lamps and interior lights come on at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when the driver door is opened after the ignition is

turned off. The dome lamp comes on after the ignition is changed to the OFF position. The exterior lamps and interior light remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamp control off.

This feature can be changed. See *Vehicle Personalisation*  $\Rightarrow$  144.

# **Battery Power Protection**

The battery saver feature is designed to protect the vehicle's battery.

If some interior lamps are left on and the ignition is turned off, the battery rundown protection system automatically turns the lamp off after some time.

# Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left on. This protects against draining the battery.

To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the off position and then back to the parking lamp or headlamp position.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be in the ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN position.

# Infotainment System

## 

# Introduction

## Infotainment

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

# Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems	
<b>Dual Automatic Climate Control</b>	
System	161
Rear Climate Control System	166
Air Vents	
Air Vonte	160

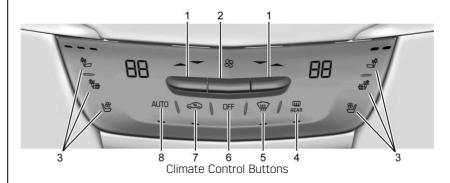
## Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air	
Filter	168
Service	168

# Climate Control Systems

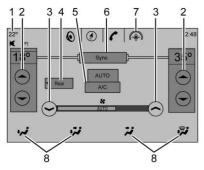
# **Dual Automatic Climate Control System**

The climate control buttons and the touch screen are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.



- 1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
- 2. Fan Control
- 3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)
- 4. Rear Window Demister
- Defrost

- 6. OFF (Fan)
- 7. Recirculation
- 8. AUTO (Automatic Operation)



Climate Touch Screen Controls

- 1. Outside Temperature Display
- 2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
- 3. Fan Control
- 4. Rear (Rear Climate Control Touch Screen)
- 5. A/C Mode (Air Conditioning)
- 6. SYNC (Synchronised Temperature)
- 7. Climate Control Selection (Application Tray Button)
- 8. Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls

#### **Climate Control Touch Screen**

The fan, air delivery mode, air conditioning, driver and passenger temperatures, and SYNC settings can be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment home screen or the climate button in the touch screen application tray. A selection can then be made on the front climate control page displayed. See the infotainment manual.

#### **Climate Control Status Screen**



The climate control status screen appears briefly when the climate control buttons on the faceplate are adjusted. The air delivery mode can be adjusted on the climate control status screen.

## **Automatic Operation**

The system automatically heats or cools the vehicle to the desired temperature:

- Fan Speed
- Air Delivery Mode
- Air Conditioning
- Recirculation

When AUTO is lit, all functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set. Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled.

To place the system in full automatic operation:

- 1. Press AUTO.
- Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilise. Then adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather. The recirculation light will not come on. Press to select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

English units can be changed to metric units through the instrument cluster. See "Cluster Application Displays" under *Instrument Cluster* (Base Level) ⇒ 112 or *Instrument Cluster* (Uplevel) ⇒ 114.

**OFF:** Press to turn the fan on or off. The front and rear climate displays turn off when the fan is turned off. The temperature control and air delivery mode can still be adjusted.

 $\triangle$  /  $\nabla$ : The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and the passenger. Press to increase or decrease the temperature. Press and hold to rapidly increase or decrease the temperature.

The driver and passenger temperatures can also be adjusted by touching the buttons on the touch screen.

**SYNC**: Touch SYNC on the touch screen to link all climate zone settings to the driver settings. Adjust the

driver side temperature control to change the linked temperature. When the front or rear passenger settings are adjusted, the SYNC indicator light turns off when the temperatures are unlinked.

Rear: If equipped, touch Rear on the front climate control touch screen to open the rear climate control screen. The rear climate control settings can now be adjusted from the front passenger area. See *Rear Climate Control System* 

→ 166.

## **Manual Operation**

▲ ♣ ▼: Press the fan control buttons or the touch screen fan control, to increase or decrease the fan speed. Press and hold the buttons or the touch screen control to adjust speed more quickly. The fan speed setting displays. Pressing either button cancels automatic fan control and the fan can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation. To turn off the fan and climate control system, press and hold the fan down button or touch screen fan control until it is off.

Air Delivery Mode Control: When the climate information is displayed, touch the desired air delivery mode on the touch screen to change the direction of the airflow. The selected air delivery mode button is lit. Touching any of the air delivery buttons cancels automatic air delivery control and the direction of the airflow can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one of the following:

**?**: Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

: Air is divided between the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.

: Air is directed to the floor outlets.

: Clears the windows of mist or moisture. Air is directed to the windscreen and floor outlets. : Clears the windscreen of mist or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windscreen. Press to turn on or off. Changing the air delivery mode also turns the defrost off.

**A/C**: Touch A/C Mode on the touch screen to turn the automatic air conditioning on or off. If the fan is turned off or the outside temperature falls below freezing, the air conditioner will not run.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs as needed.

recirculating air inside the vehicle or pulling in outside air. The indicator light on the button is lit when recirculation mode is active. This helps to quickly cool the air inside the vehicle or reduce the outside air and odours that might enter.

Pressing this button cancels automatic recirculation. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation; recirculation runs automatically as needed.

Manual recirculation mode is not available when in Defrost or Defog modes.

Auto Defog: The climate control system may have a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to outside air supply and turn on the air conditioner. If the climate control system does not detect possible window misting, it returns to normal operation. To turn Auto Demist off or on, see "Climate and Air Quality" under Vehicle Personalisation 

144.

#### **Rear Window Demister**

: Press to turn the rear window demister on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window demister is on.

The demister only works when the ignition is in ON/RUN. The demister turns off if the ignition is in the ACC/ ACCESSORY or OFF position.

The rear window demister can be set to automatic operation. See "Climate and Air Quality" under *Vehicle Personalisation* ⇒ 144. When Auto Rear Demist is selected, the rear window demister turns on automatically when the interior temperature is cold and the outside temperature is about 4 °C (40 °F) and below.

The upper grid lines on the rear window are aerial lines and are not intended to heat when the demister is activated.

The heated outside rearview mirrors turn on when the rear window demister button is on and help to clear mist or frost from the surface of the mirrors.

#### Caution

Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windscreen and rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window demister grid and affect the radio's ability to pick up

(Continued)

## **Caution (Continued)**

stations clearly. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

# Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped) :

Press or # to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and backrest.

Press **♣** or **ቆ** to heat the driver or passenger backrest only.

# Auto Heated and Ventilated Seats: When the vehicle is on, this feature will automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level

will automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature. The active high, medium, low, or off heated seat level will be indicated by the manual heated seat buttons on the centre console. Use the manual heated or ventilated seat buttons on the centre console to turn

auto heated or ventilated seats off. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats*  $\Rightarrow$  57 and *Vehicle Personalisation*  $\Rightarrow$  144.

**Remote Start Climate Control Operation:** If equipped with the remote start feature, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. The system uses the driver's previous settings to heat or cool the inside of the vehicle. The rear demist may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear demist indicator light does not come on during a remote start. If equipped with heated or ventilated seats, they may come on during a remote start. See Remote Vehicle Start \$\dip 31 \text{ and Heated and } Ventilated Front Seats \$ 57.

#### Sensor



The solar sensor, on top of the instrument panel near the windscreen, monitors the solar heat.

The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

If the sensor is covered, the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

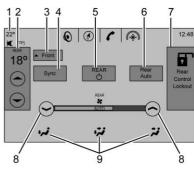
# **Rear Climate Control System**

If equipped, the rear climate control system is on the rear of the centre console. The settings can be adjusted with the rear climate control buttons and the touch screen.



- 1. Rear Seat Passenger Heated Seat Controls
- 2. Air Delivery Mode Control
- 3. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

- 4. Fan Control
- Rear Seat Passenger Temperature Controls



Rear Climate Touch Screen Controls

- 1. Outside Temperature Display
- 2. Rear Climate Temperature Control
- 3. Front (Front Climate Control Touch Screen)
- 4. SYNC (Synchronised Temperatures)
- 5. REAR 🖰 (On/Off)
- 6. Rear AUTO (Automatic Operation)
- 7. Rear Control Lockout
- 8. Rear Fan Controls
- 9. Air Delivery Mode Control

**Rear:** Touch Rear on the front climate control touch screen to open the rear climate control screen. The rear climate control settings can now be adjusted from the front passenger area.

**REAR**  $\circlearrowleft$ : Touch REAR  $\circlearrowleft$  on the touch screen to turn the rear climate control on or off.

**SYNC:** Touch SYNC on the touch screen to match the rear climate control temperature to the front climate control driver temperature. The SYNC button will be lit.

**Rear Control Lockout:** Touch to lock or unlock control of the rear climate control system from the rear seat passengers. When locked, the rear climate control can only be adjusted from the front seat.

## **Automatic Operation**

**AUTO:** Press to turn on or off. The air delivery is controlled automatically. The AUTO indicator appears on the display. If the air delivery mode or fan speed is manually adjusted, this cancels full automatic operation.

#### **Manual Operation**

96: Press the rear fan control up or down to increase or decrease the airflow to the rear panel outlets. The rear climate airflow can also be adjusted by touching  $\vee$  or  $\wedge$  on the front climate touch screen.

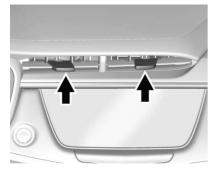
**Temperature Controls:** Press up or down to adjust the rear passenger temperature. The rear passenger temperature can also be adjusted by touching  $\blacktriangle$  for warmer air or  $\blacktriangledown$  for cooler air on the rear climate touch screen.

Air Delivery Mode Control: Press up or down to select the desired air delivery mode. The air delivery mode can also be changed by touching \*\*, or \*\* on the rear climate touch screen. This changes the direction of the airflow in the rear seating area.

If the rear floor air delivery mode is selected, the rear fan speed indicator will change when adjusted, but the airflow amount directed to the floor will not. This is normal operation for the system.

To activate the rear floor air delivery mode, touch \*\* on the front climate control touch screen.

## Air Vents



Adjustable air vents are in the centre and on the sides of the instrument panel, and on the rear of the centre console storage.

Move the slider knobs to change the direction of or to close off the airflow.

### **Operation Tips**

 Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windscreen that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.

- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved bonnet air flow deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.
- Do not attach any devices to the air vent slats. This restricts airflow and may cause damage to the air vents.

## Maintenance

## Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The filter reduces dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. See *Scheduled Maintenance*  $\Rightarrow$  302.

See your retailer regarding replacement of the filter.

## **Service**

This vehicle has the new environmentally friendly refrigerant, R1234yf. This refrigerant has a significantly reduced global warming impact on the environment, compared to the traditional automotive refrigerant, R-134a. All vehicles have a label under the bonnet that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle.

The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage

vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

# Driving and Operating

**Driving Information** 

Defensive Driving	171
Control of a Vehicle	171
Braking	
Steering	
Off-Road Recovery	
Loss of Control	
Driving on Wet Roads	173
Hill and Mountain Roads	174
Winter Driving	175
If the Vehicle Is Stuck	
Vehicle Load Limits	177
Starting and Operating	
Starting and Operating New Vehicle Run-In	180
New Vehicle Run-In	
New Vehicle Run-In Ignition Positions	181
New Vehicle Run-In	181
New Vehicle Run-In Ignition Positions Starting the Engine Retained Accessory	181 182
New Vehicle Run-In Ignition Positions Starting the Engine	181 182 184
New Vehicle Run-In Ignition Positions Starting the Engine Retained Accessory Power (RAP) Shifting Into Park	181 182 184 184
New Vehicle Run-In Ignition Positions Starting the Engine Retained Accessory Power (RAP) Shifting Into Park Shifting out of Park Parking over Things	181 182 184 184 184
New Vehicle Run-In Ignition Positions Starting the Engine Retained Accessory Power (RAP) Shifting Into Park Shifting out of Park	181 182 184 184 184

Distracted Driving ...... 171

Engine Exhaust	
Engine Exhaust 186	6
Running the Vehicle While	
Parked 18	6
Automatic Transmission	
Automatic Transmission 18	7
Manual Mode	
Drive Systems	
All-Wheel Drive 19	1
	•
Brakes	
Antilock Brake System (ABS) 19	2
Electric Parking Brake	
Brake Assist	
Hill Start Assist (HSA) 194	4
Ride Control Systems	
Traction Control/Electronic	
Stability Control 19	5
Driver Mode Control 19	7
Cruise Control	
Cruise Control 198	8
Adaptive Cruise Control 200	0
Driver Assistance Systems	_
Driver Assistance Systems 20	′
Assistance Systems for Parking	
Assistance Systems for Parking or Reversing 200	
Assistance Systems for Parking	8

Forward Collision Alert (FCA)	
System 214	4
Forward Automatic	
Braking (FAB) 210	6
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)	
System 218	8
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) 220	
Lane Change Alert (LCA) 220	0
Lane Departure	
Warning (LDW) 222	2
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) 222	2
Fuel	
Fuel	2
Fuel Additives	
Filling the Tank	
Filling a Portable Fuel	•
Container 225	5
Container 22.	•
Trailer Towing	
General Towing Information 220	6
Driving Characteristics and	
Towing Tips 220	
Trailer Towing 229	
Towing Equipment 23	1
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 233	3
Conversions and Add-Ons	
Add-On Electrical Equipment 234	1
Add-on Electrical Equipment 23	•

# **Driving Information**

# **Distracted Driving**

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgement and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, always keep your eyes on the road, hands on the wheel, and mind on the drive.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favourite radio

stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.

- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a mobile phone.



Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment manual for more information on using that system, including pairing and using a mobile phone

# **Defensive Driving**

Defensive driving means "always expect the unexpected." The first step in driving defensively is to wear the safety belt. See *Seat Belts*  $\Leftrightarrow$  62.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

## **Control of a Vehicle**

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

# **Braking**

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time. Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied. Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

# Steering

## **Electric Power Steering**

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

If the steering assistance is used for an extended period of time, power assistance may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

## **Bend Tips**

- Take bends at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a bend.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the bend.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the bend before accelerating gently into the straight.

## **Steering in Emergencies**

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

# **Off-Road Recovery**



The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

- Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
- Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tyre contacts the pavement edge.
- 3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

## **Loss of Control**

## Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- Braking Skid wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid too much speed or steering in a bend causes tyres to slip and lose cornering force.
- Acceleration Skid too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

 Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions.
   Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognise warning clues - such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tyres to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

# **Driving on Wet Roads**

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

# **⚠** Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

## **Aquaplaning**

Aquaplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tyres so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is aquaplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about aquaplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

## **Other Rainy Weather Tips**

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Overtake with caution.
- Keep windscreen wiping equipment in good condition.
- Keep the windscreen washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tyres with proper tread depth. See *Tyres* ⇒ *263*.
- Turn off cruise control.

## **Hill and Mountain Roads**

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tyres, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

# **⚠** Warning

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

# **⚠** Warning

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the centre line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car. accident).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long gradients, overtaking or no-overtaking zones) and take appropriate action.
- Select All-Wheel Drive (AWD)
   Mode. See Driver Mode Control
   ⇒ 197 and All-Wheel Drive ⇒ 191.

# **Winter Driving**

## **Driving on Snow or Ice**

Snow or ice between the tyres and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

## For Slippery Road Driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tyres slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ⇒ 195.
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) 

  192.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The

surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering manoeuvres and braking while on ice.

- Turn off cruise control.
- Select All-Wheel Drive (AWD)
  mode. See Driver Mode Control

   ⇒ 197 and All-Wheel Drive ⇒ 191.

#### **Blizzard Conditions**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. Get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning lights.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.



Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide

(Continued)

## Warning (Continued)

(CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm
  (2 in) on the vehicle side that
  is away from the wind, to
  bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems."

For more information about CO, see *Engine Exhaust*  $\Leftrightarrow$  186.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

## If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See *Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control 

195*.

# **⚠** Warning

If the vehicle's tyres spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Select All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Mode. See *Driver Mode Control*  $\Rightarrow$  197 and *All-Wheel Drive*  $\Rightarrow$  191.

## Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in

the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇔ *293*.

## **Vehicle Load Limits**

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all non-factory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry, the Tyre and Loading Information label and the Certification/Tyre label.

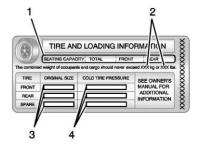
# **⚠** Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or (Continued)

## Warning (Continued)

rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tyres, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

## Tyre and Loading Information Label



Example Label

A vehicle-specific Tyre and Loading Information label is attached to the centre pillar (B-pillar). The tyre and loading information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tyre and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tyres (3) and the recommended cold tyre inflation pressures (4). For more

information on tyres and inflation see *Tyres*  $\Rightarrow$  263 and *Tyre Pressure*  $\Rightarrow$  265.

There is also important loading information on the vehicle Certification/Tyre label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See "Certification/Tyre Label" later in this section.

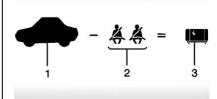
# "Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit-

- Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

- Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- 4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- 6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how

this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle."

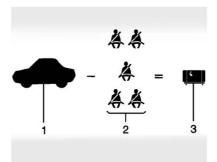
See *Trailer Towing ⇒ 229* for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules and trailering tips.



Example 1

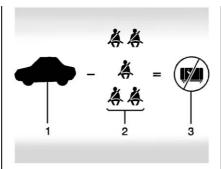
- 1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
- Subtract Occupant Weight
   68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 =
   136 kg (300 lbs).

3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).



Example 2

- 1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
- Subtract Occupant Weight
   68 kg (150 lbs) × 5 =
   340 kg (750 lbs).
- 3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).



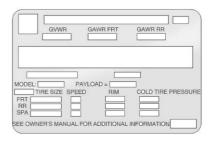
Example 3

- 1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
- Subtract Occupant Weight
   91 kg (200 lbs) × 5 =
   453 kg (1,000 lbs).
- 3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

Refer to the vehicle's tyre and loading information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined

weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

## **Certification/Tyre Label**



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Certification/ Tyre label is attached to the centre pillar (B-pillar).

The label may show the size of the vehicle's original tyres and the inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. The label shows the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. This is called the Gross

Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

The Certification/Tyre label may also show the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on the front and rear axles, weigh the vehicle at a weigh station. Your dealer can help with this. Be sure to spread the load equally on both sides of the centreline.

#### Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

# **⚠** Warning

Things inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. In the cargo area, put them as far forward as possible. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- Secure loose items in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless needed.

# Starting and Operating

### **New Vehicle Run-In**

#### Caution

The vehicle does not need an elaborate run-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

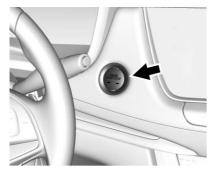
- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 805 km (500 mi).
   Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 322 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.

(Continued)

## **Caution (Continued)**

Following run-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

## **Ignition Positions**



The vehicle has an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio aerial signal causing interference to the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system. See *Remote Keyless Entry* (*RKE*) *System Operation* ⇒ 26.

To shift out of P (Park), the vehicle must be in ON/RUN mode and the brake pedal must be applied.

**Stopping the Engine/OFF (No Indicator Light) :** When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off.

The transmission will shift to P (Park) automatically.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power* (RAP) ⇒ 184.

# **⚠** Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assistance in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

- Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
- Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral).
   This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
- Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and press ENGINE START/STOP. The transmission must be in P (Park) to turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.
- 4. Apply the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* \$\div 193.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over and must be shut off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds. ACC/ACCESSORY (Amber Indicator Light): This mode allows you to use some electrical accessories when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing ENGINE START/STOP once without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in ACC/ACCESSORY.

The ignition will switch from ACC/ACCESSORY to OFF after 10 minutes to prevent battery rundown.

**ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light):** This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off and the brake pedal applied, pressing ENGINE START/STOP once will place the ignition system in ON/RUN/START. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See *Starting the Engine ⇒ 182*. The ignition will then remain in ON/RUN.

### **Service Only Mode**

 lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding ENGINE START/STOP for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Only Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Only Mode. Press ENGINE START/STOP again to turn the vehicle off.

## **Starting the Engine**

Place the transmission in the proper gear, P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral).

#### Caution

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

#### Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇒ 234.

#### To start the vehicle:

1. With the Keyless Access system, the RKE transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press ENGINE START/STOP with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button. The idle speed will go down as the engine warms up. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

If the RKE transmitter is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or if the RKE battery is low, a Driver Information Centre (DIC) message will display. See Key and Lock Messages \$ 137 and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \$ 26.

#### Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by pressing ENGINE START/STOP immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below -18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much petrol. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there, then press ENGINE START/STOP for up to a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the

button and the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra petrol from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

## Stop/Start System

# **⚠** Warning

Exiting the vehicle without first shifting into P (Park) may cause the vehicle to move. You or others may be injured. Because the vehicle has the auto engine stop/start feature, the vehicle's engine might seem to be shut off; however, once the brake pedal is released, the engine will start up again.

Shift to P (Park) and turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF, before exiting the vehicle.

The vehicle has a fuel saving stop/ start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel.

#### **Auto Engine Stop/Start**

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays AUTO STOP. See *Rev Counter*  $\Rightarrow$  116. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pushed, the engine will restart.

Auto Stop may be deactivated if:

- A minimum vehicle speed is not reached.
- The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
- The outside temperature is not in the required operating range, typically below -10 °C (14 °F) or above 50 °C (122 °F).
- The transmission is in any gear other than D (Drive).
- The battery is low.
- The battery has been disconnected.

- The Auto Stop time is greater than two minutes.

# Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

These accessories can be used after the engine is turned off:

- Infotainment system (up to 10 minutes or until the driver door is opened).
- Power windows, sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets (up to 10 minutes or until any door is opened).

## **Shifting Into Park**

To shift into P (Park):

 Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake 

193.

- Press the button on top of the gear lever to shift into P (Park). See Automatic Transmission 

  187.
- The P indicator on the gear lever will turn red when the vehicle is in P (Park).
- 4. Turn the ignition off.

## Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

# **⚠** Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly applied. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are

(Continued)

## Warning (Continued)

on fairly level ground, always apply the parking brake and shift to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* 

⇒ 184. If you are towing a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and*Towing Tips ⇒ 226.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, be sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is firmly applied before you leave it

If you are towing a trailer and parking on a hill, see *Driving Characteristics* and *Towing Tips*  $\Rightarrow$  226.

## **Shifting out of Park**

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic transmission. The shift unlock button is designed to prevent inadvertent shifting out of P (Park) unless the ignition is in ON/RUN, the brake pedal is applied, and the unlock button is pressed.

The shift lock control is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low voltage (less than 9-volt) battery.

If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See *Jump Starting*  $\Rightarrow$  290.

To shift out of P (Park):

- 1. Apply the brake pedal.
- 2. Press ENGINE START/STOP.
- 3. Press the gear lever button on the side of gear lever.
- 4. Move the shift lever to the desired position.
- The P indicator will turn white and the gear indicator on the gear lever will turn red when the vehicle is no longer in P (Park).
- 6. After releasing the gear lever, it will return to the centre position.

If the vehicle cannot shift from P (Park), a Driver Information Centre (DIC) message will be displayed. See your dealer for service.

# Parking over Things That Burn



Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

## **Extended Parking**

It is better not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left while running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move and there is adequate ventilation. See Shifting Into Park  $\Rightarrow$  184 and Engine Exhaust  $\Rightarrow$  186.

If the vehicle is left in P (Park) while running and the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is outside the vehicle, the vehicle will turn off after one hour.

If the vehicle is left in P (Park) while running and the RKE transmitter is inside, the vehicle will run for two hours. At the end of the second hour, the vehicle will turn off.

The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

# Engine Exhaust

# **⚠** Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or exhaust pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)

## Warning (Continued)

There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

# Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See Shifting Into Park 

→ 184 and Engine Exhaust 

→ 186.

If parking on a hill and pulling a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips*  $\Rightarrow$  226.

## **Automatic Transmission**



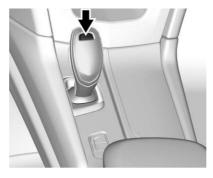
The shift pattern is displayed in the top of the gear lever. The selected gear position will illuminate red on the gear lever, while all others will be displayed in white. If the shift is not immediate, as in very cold conditions, the indicator on the gear lever may flash until it is fully engaged.

The gear lever always starts from a centre position, represented by an amber dot on the shift pattern. After releasing the gear lever, it will return to the centre position.

The transmission does not operate when the vehicle is off.

If the vehicle is in ACC/ACCESSORY, the transmission can be shifted into P (Park).

If the vehicle is turned to LOCK/OFF while at a relatively high vehicle speed, the transmission will automatically shift to N (Neutral). Once the vehicle is stopped, P (Park) can be selected.

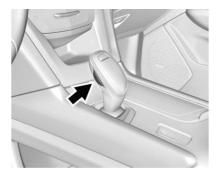


**P**: This position locks the front wheels. It is the best position to use when you start the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily.

# **⚠** Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the transmission is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly applied. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always apply the parking brake and place the transmission into P (Park). See Shifting Into Park  $\Rightarrow$  184 and Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips  $\Rightarrow$  226.



This vehicle is equipped with an electronic transmission. The gear lever unlock button is designed to prevent inadvertent shifting out of P (Park) unless the ignition is in ON/RUN, the brake pedal is applied, and the gear lever unlock button is pressed.

When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP to turn off the vehicle. The transmission will shift to P (Park) automatically.

The vehicle will not shift into P (Park) if it is moving too fast. Stop the vehicle and shift into P (Park).

To shift in and out of P (Park), see Shifting Into Park \$\Rightarrow\$ 184 and Shifting out of Park \$\Rightarrow\$ 184.

**R**: Use this gear to reverse.

If the vehicle is shifted from either R (Reverse) to D (Drive), or D (Drive) to R (Reverse) while the speed is too high, the vehicle will shift to N (Neutral). Reduce the vehicle speed and try the shift again.

To shift into R (Reverse):

- 1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- 2. Press the gear lever button on the side of the gear lever.
- 3. From the centre position, move the gear lever forward, and then to the left. R is illuminated in red.
- 4. After releasing the gear lever, it will return to the centre position.

To shift out of R (Reverse):

- Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- Shift to the desired gear.
- 3. After releasing the gear lever, it will return to the centre position.

At low vehicle speeds, R (Reverse) can be used to rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission. See If the Vehicle Is Stuck \$ 176.

N: In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.



## ⚠ Warning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

#### Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

#### Caution

The vehicle is not designed to stay in N (Neutral) for extended periods of time. It will automatically shift into P (Park).

#### To shift into N (Neutral):

 From the centre position, move the gear lever forward. If the vehicle is in P (Park) push the gear lever unlock button while pressing the gear lever back. It is illuminated in red. 2. After releasing the gear lever, it will return to the centre position.

To shift out of N (Neutral):

- Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- 2. Shift to the desired gear.
- 3. After releasing the gear lever, it will return to the centre position.

## Car Wash Mode (Engine Off)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine off:

- Put the ignition in OFF.
- Put the ignition in Service Only Mode. See *Ignition* Positions 

  → 181.
- Open the door while pressing the brake, and then shift to N (Neutral).
- 4. The indicator should now show N. If it does not, repeat the procedure.
- 5. When N (Neutral) is no longer needed, shift into P (Park) and turn the ignition to OFF.

#### Car Wash Mode (Engine On)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine running:

- 1. Open the door while pressing the brake, then shift to N (Neutral).
- The indicator should now show N. If it does not, select N (Neutral) again.
- 3. Shift into P (Park) upon returning to the vehicle.

**D**: This position is for normal driving. It provides the best fuel economy. If you need more power for overtaking, and you are:

- Going less than 35 mph (55 km/h), push the accelerator pedal about halfway down.
- Going about 35 mph (55 km/h) or more, push the accelerator all the way down.

The transmission will shift down to a lower gear and have more power.

To shift into D (Drive):

. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.

- From the centre position, move the gear lever back. If the vehicle is in P (Park) push the gear lever unlock button while pressing the gear lever back. D is illuminated in red.
- 3. After releasing the gear lever, it will return to the centre position.

#### To shift out of D (Drive):

- 1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- 2. Shift to the desired gear.
- 3. After releasing the gear lever, it will return to the centre position.

Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding. See "Skidding" under *Loss of Control* ♀ *173*.

#### Caution

Spinning the tyres or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the

(Continued)

### **Caution (Continued)**

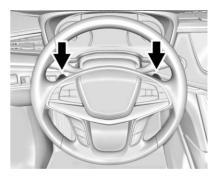
vehicle warranty. If you are stuck, do not spin the tyres. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

## **Manual Mode**

## **Tap Shift**

#### Caution

Driving with the engine at a high rpm without upshifting while using Tap Shift, could damage the vehicle. Always upshift when necessary while using Tap Shift.



Vehicles with Tap Shift have controls on the back of the steering wheel to manually shift the automatic transmission.

To enter Permanent Tap Shift Mode:

- With the gear lever in D (Drive), pull back on the gear lever to activate M (Manual Mode). The M in the shift pattern will illuminate in red, and the D will switch to white.
- Tap the left steering wheel control to downshift, and the right control to upshift. To shift to the lowest available gear, press and hold the left control.

 To exit, pull back on the gear lever a second time. The D in the shift pattern will illuminate in red, and the M will switch to white.

With the transmission in D (Drive) and not in Permanent Tap Shift Mode, the Tap Shift controls will activate a temporary tap manual shift mode, allowing the transmission to be manually shifted. Automatic shifts return after no manual shifts have been done for seven to 10 seconds. The Temporary Tap Shift Mode can also be deactivated by holding the right upshift control briefly.

While using Tap Shift, the vehicle will have firmer, quicker shifting. This can be used for sport driving or when climbing or descending hills, to stay in gear longer, or to downshift for more power or engine braking.

The transmission will only allow shifting into gears appropriate for the vehicle speed and engine revolutions per minute (rpm). The transmission will not automatically shift to the next

lower gear if the engine rpm is too high or to the next higher gear when the maximum engine rpm is reached.

When accelerating the vehicle from a stop in snowy and icy conditions, it is suggested to shift into second gear. A higher gear allows the vehicle to gain more traction on slippery surfaces.

# **Drive Systems**

## **All-Wheel Drive**



Press MODE to activate AWD. AWD is active in both AWD and Sport Modes.

The AWD system delivers power to all four wheels and the system adjusts as needed to improve traction.

The AWD Mode will stay selected until the mode is changed. If the vehicle is placed in Sport Mode, see *Driver Mode Control* ⇒ 197.

Sport Mode is cancelled with each ignition cycle. See *Driver Mode Control ⇒* 197.

When operated in Tour Mode, the vehicle will deliver power to the front wheels only and may provide better fuel economy.

If Tour Mode is selected see *Driver Mode Control*  $\Rightarrow$  197.

## Brakes

# Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This vehicle has an Antilock Brake System (ABS), an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself. A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and it may even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.



If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇔ 124.

If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.

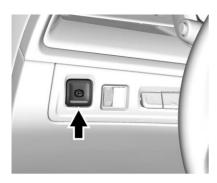
#### **Using ABS**

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

## **Braking in Emergencies**

ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

# **Electric Parking Brake**



The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch is on the instrument panel, to the left of the steering wheel. The EPB can always be activated, even if the ignition is off. To prevent draining the battery, avoid repeated cycles of the EPB when the engine is not running.

The system has a red handbrake status light and an amber handbrake warning light. See *Electric Parking Brake Light*  $\Leftrightarrow$  123 and *Service Electric Parking Brake Light*  $\Leftrightarrow$  124. There are also handbrake-related Driver Information Centre (DIC) messages. See *Brake System Messages*  $\Leftrightarrow$  135. In case of insufficient electrical power, the EPB cannot be applied or released.

Before leaving the vehicle, check the red handbrake status light to ensure that the handbrake is applied.

## **EPB Apply**

To apply the EPB:

- Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
- 2. Press the switch momentarily.

The red handbrake status light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the red handbrake status light flashes continuously, then the EPB is only partially applied or there is a problem with the EPB. A DIC message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the red handbrake status light is flashing. See your dealer. See *Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇔ 123.

If the amber parking brake warning light is on, hold down the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red handbrake status light remains on. If the amber handbrake warning light remains on, see your dealer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pressed. If the switch is pressed until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

The EPB applies automatically when shifting to P (Park) on a steep incline. The EPB releases as soon as the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) and the vehicle accelerates.

If the EPB fails to apply, the rear wheels should be blocked to prevent vehicle movement.

#### **EPB Release**

To release the EPB:

- Place the ignition in ACC/ ACCESSORY or ON/RUN.
- 2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
- 3. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The EPB is released when the red handbrake status light is off.

If the amber parking brake warning light is on, release the EPB by pressing and holding the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red handbrake status light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

#### Caution

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

#### **Automatic EPB Release**

Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

The EPB will automatically release when the engine is running, the transmission is placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away by pressing the accelerator pedal.

If parking on a hill, or if the vehicle is pulling a trailer, see *Driving* Characteristics and Towing Tips 

⇒ 226.

## **Brake Assist**

The Brake Assist feature is designed to assist the driver in stopping or decreasing vehicle speed in emergency driving conditions. This feature uses the stability system hydraulic brake control module to supplement the power brake system under conditions where the driver has quickly and forcefully applied the brake pedal in an attempt to quickly stop or slow down the vehicle. The stability system hydraulic brake control module increases brake pressure at each corner of the vehicle until the ABS activates. Minor brake pedal pulsation or pedal movement during this time is normal and the driver should continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. The Brake Assist feature will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released or brake pedal pressure is quickly decreased.

# Hill Start Assist (HSA)

This vehicle has an HSA feature, which may be useful when the vehicle is stopped on a gradient sufficient enough to activate HSA. This feature is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling, either forward or rearward, during vehicle drive off. After the driver completely stops and

holds the vehicle in a complete standstill on a grade, HSA will be automatically activated. During the transition period between when the driver releases the brake pedal and starts to accelerate to drive off on a gradient, HSA holds the braking pressure for a maximum of two seconds to ensure that there is no rolling. The brakes will automatically release when the accelerator pedal is applied within the two-second window. It will not activate if the vehicle is in a drive gear and facing downhill, or if the vehicle is facing uphill and in R (Reverse).

# Ride Control Systems

# Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

## **System Operation**

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak®, an electronic stability control system. These systems help limit wheel spin and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. On an All-Wheel Drive (AWD) vehicle in AWD or Sport Mode, the system will operate if it senses that any of the wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak activates when the system senses a discrepancy between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually travelling. StabiliTrak selectively applies braking

pressure at any one of the vehicle's brakes to help steer the vehicle in the direction which you are steering.

If cruise control is being used and traction control or StabiliTrak begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow. TCS and StabiliTrak will automatically turn on when cruise control is set.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ▷ 176 and "Turning the Systems Off and On" later in this section.



The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when StabiliTrak is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

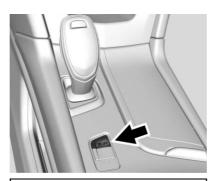
If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC), and \$\overline{\mathcal{E}}\$ comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

Stop the vehicle.

- 2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
- 3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If  $\clubsuit$  comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

## Turning the Systems Off and On



### Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

To turn off only TCS, press and release  $\Re^m$ . The Traction Off light o displays in the instrument cluster and the appropriate DIC message is displayed. See *Ride Control System Messages*  $\Leftrightarrow$  140. To turn TCS on again, press and release  $\Re^m$ . The Traction Off light o displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off and the appropriate DIC message is displayed.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when  $\mathbb{R}^m$  is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold \*\* until the Traction Off light \* and StabiliTrak Off light \* come on and stay on in the instrument cluster. The appropriate DIC message is displayed. See \*Ride Control System Messages \$\phi\$ 140. To turn TCS and StabiliTrak on again, press and release \*\*. The Traction Off light \* and StabiliTrak Off light \* in the instrument cluster turn off and the appropriate DIC message is displayed.

#### **Driver Mode Control**

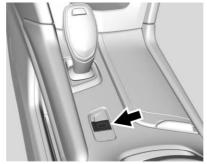
If equipped, the Driver Mode Control has the following modes: Tour, Sport, All-Wheel Drive (AWD), and Snow/Ice (Front-Wheel Drive vehicles only). Press MODE on the centre console to make a mode selection. The first press of the switch will show the current mode in the instrument cluster. Continue pressing through the available modes.

If the vehicle is put in AWD Mode, it will remain in AWD through future ignition cycles, until a different mode is selected.

If the vehicle is in Tour or Sport Mode when the engine is turned off, Driver Mode Control will come on in Tour Mode at the next ignition cycle.

When AWD Mode or Sport Mode is selected, the indicator light will come on the AWD indicator below the MODE switch. The indicator light will

turn off when Tour Mode is selected. For more information on AWD Mode, see *All-Wheel Drive* ⇒ 191.



**Driver Mode Control Switch** 

**Tour :** Tour Mode operates in FWD to improve fuel economy. Use this mode during normal driving operations.

**Sport :** Sport Mode improves vehicle handling and acceleration on dry pavement. When active, Sport Mode modifies steering efforts, transmission shifting, AWD torque, and suspension tuning, if equipped.

**AWD**: AWD Mode provides drive torque to all four wheels. Select AWD to improve traction and control on slippery road surfaces, such as gravel,

Snow/Ice (FWD Vehicles Only): Snow/Ice Mode improves vehicle acceleration on snow and ice covered roads.

## Cruise Control

### Warning

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tyre traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

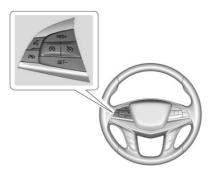
With cruise control, a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more can be maintained without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).

If the Traction Control/electronic stability control system begins to limit wheel spin while using cruise control, the cruise control automatically disengages. See Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control \$\Display\$ 195. If a

collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System \$\Rightarrow\$ 214. When road conditions allow cruise control to be safely used, it can be turned back on.

Cruise control will disengage if either TCS or StabiliTrak is turned off.

If the brakes are applied, cruise control disengages.



(S): Press to turn the system on and off. A white indicator appears in the instrument cluster when cruise is turned on

**RES+**: If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If the cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed. To increase speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ to the first detent. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press RES+ to the second detent.

**SET-:** Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If the cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed. To decrease speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press SETto the first detent. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press SET- to the second detent.

: Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

#### **Setting Cruise Control**

If (S) is on when not in use, SET- or RES+ could get pressed and go into cruise when not desired. Keep off when cruise is not being used.

- 1. Press (S).
- 2. Get up to the desired speed.
- Press and release SET-. The desired set speed briefly appears in the instrument cluster.
- 4. Remove your foot from the accelerator.

When the cruise control has been set to the desired speed, a green cruise control indicator appears on the instrument cluster and a cruise set speed message appears on the Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped.

#### **Resuming a Set Speed**

If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or  $\bigotimes$  is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle speed reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, press RES + briefly. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

# Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold RES+ until the desired speed is reached, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press RES+ to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.
- To increase vehicle speed in larger increments, briefly press RES+ to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed increases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* ⇒ 112 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇒ 114. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

# Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold SET- until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press
   SET- to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes about
   1 km/h (1 mph) slower.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in larger increments, briefly press SET- to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 5 km/h
   (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

The cruise control system may automatically brake to slow the vehicle down.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* ⇒ 112 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇒ 114. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

# Overtaking Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previous set cruise speed.

While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise, briefly applying SET-will result in cruise set to the current vehicle speed.

#### **Using Cruise Control on Hills**

How well the cruise control will work on hills depends upon the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to apply the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, the cruise control system may automatically brake to slow the vehicle down. Also, you may have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control disengages.

#### **Ending Cruise Control**

There are four ways to end cruise control:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press ☒.
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- Press (5).

#### **Erasing Speed Memory**

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if  ${}^{\bullet}(S)$  is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

## **Adaptive Cruise Control**

If equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it allows the driver to select the cruise control set speed and following gap. Read this entire section before using this system. The following gap is the following time between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path, moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path, ACC works like regular cruise control. ACC uses camera and radar sensors.

If a vehicle is detected in your path, ACC can apply acceleration or limited, moderate braking to maintain the selected following gap. To disengage ACC, apply the brake. If ACC is controlling your vehicle speed when the traction control system (TCS) or electronic stability control system activates, the ACC may automatically disengage. See *Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control ⇒ 195*. When road conditions allow ACC to be safely used, the ACC can be turned back on.

ACC will not engage if the TCS or StabiliTrak electronic stability control system is disabled.

# **⚠** Warning

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a collision with another vehicle you are following. This can occur when vehicles suddenly slow or stop ahead, or enter your lane. Also see "Alerting the Driver" in this section. Complete attention is always

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

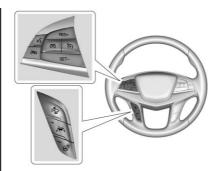
required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* \$\phi\$ 171.

# **⚠** Warning

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

Do not use ACC when:

- On winding and hilly roads or when the sensors are blocked by snow, ice, or dirt. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the entire front of the vehicle clean.
- Visibility is low, such as in mist, rain, or snow conditions. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.
- On slippery roads where fast changes in tyre traction can cause excessive wheel slip.



(S): Press to turn the system on or off. The indicator turns white on the instrument cluster when ACC is turned on.

**RES+:** Press briefly to resume the previous set speed or to increase vehicle speed if ACC is already activated. To increase speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ to the first detent. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press RES+ to the second detent.

**SET-:** Press briefly to set the speed and activate ACC or to decrease vehicle speed if ACC is already

activated. To decrease speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET- to the first detent. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press SET- to the second detent.

: Press to disengage ACC without erasing the selected set speed.

: Press to select a following gap time (or distance) setting for ACC of Far, Medium, or Near.

## **Setting Adaptive Cruise Control**

If (5) is on when not in use, it could get pressed and go into cruise when not desired. Keep (5) off when cruise is not being used.

Select the set speed desired for cruise. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in its path.

ACC will not set at a speed less than 25 km/h (16 mph), although it can be resumed when driving at lower speeds.

#### To set ACC:

- 1. Press (8).
- 2. Get up to the desired speed.

- 3. Press and release SET-.
- 4. Remove foot from the accelerator.

After ACC is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is detected closer than the selected following gap.



The ACC indicator displays on the instrument cluster and Head-Up Display (HUD). When ACC is active, the indicator will be lit green.

Be mindful of speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds, and weather conditions when selecting the set speed.

#### **Resuming a Set Speed**

If the ACC is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied, ACC is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory. To begin using ACC again, press RES+ up briefly. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

# Increasing Speed While ACC is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

 Use the accelerator to get to the higher speed. Press SET-. Release the control and the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher speed.

When the accelerator pedal is pressed, ACC will not brake because it is overridden. A warning message will appear on the Driver Information Centre (DIC) and Head-Up Display (HUD). See Cruise Control Messages ⇔ 135.

- Press and hold RES+ until the desired set speed appears on the display, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, press RES+ to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.

 To increase vehicle speed in larger increments, press RES+ to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed increases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

When it is determined that there is no vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* \$\phi\$ 112 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* \$\phi\$ 114. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

# Reducing Speed While ACC is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

 Use the brake to get to the desired lower speed. Press SET— and release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the lower speed.

- Press and hold SET— until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in smaller increments, press SET- to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in larger increments, press SET- to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* ⇒ 112 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇒ 114. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

#### **Selecting the Follow Distance Gap**

When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead within the selected following gap, ACC will adjust the vehicle's speed and attempt to maintain the follow distance gap selected.

Press on the steering wheel to adjust the following gap. Each press cycles the gap button through three settings: Far, Medium, or Near.

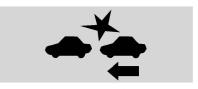
When pressed, the current gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster and HUD. The gap setting will be maintained until it is changed.

Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further back your vehicle will follow a vehicle detected ahead. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the following gap. The range of selectable gaps may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) feature. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 

⇒ 214.

#### **Alerting the Driver**



With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

If ACC is engaged, driver action may be required when ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because of approaching a vehicle too rapidly.

When this condition occurs, six red lights or the collision alert symbol on the HUD, if equipped, will flash on the windscreen. Either eight beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. See "Collision/Detection Systems" under *Vehicle Personalisation* \$\to\$ 144.

See Defensive Driving  $\Rightarrow$  171.

# Approaching and Following a Vehicle



The vehicle ahead indicator is in the instrument cluster and HUD display.

The vehicle ahead indicator only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle's path moving in the same direction.

If this symbol is not displaying, ACC will not respond to or brake for vehicles ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow the vehicle in front at the selected follow gap. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow the vehicle in front of you, but will not exceed the set speed. It may apply limited braking, if necessary. When braking is active, the brake lights will

come on. The automatic braking may feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

# Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

## **⚠** Warning

ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

#### **ACC Automatically Disengages**

ACC may automatically disengage and the driver will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle when:

- The sensors are blocked.
- The Traction Control System (TCS) or electronic stability control system has activated or been disabled.
- No traffic or other objects are being detected.
- There is a fault in the system.

The ACC active symbol will not be displayed when ACC is no longer active.

#### **Notification to Resume ACC**

ACC will maintain a follow gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind that vehicle.

If the stopped vehicle ahead has driven away and ACC has not resumed, the vehicle ahead indicator will flash as a reminder to check traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, the left and right sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse three times, or three beeps will sound. See

"Alert Type" and "Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier" in "Collision/Detection Systems" under *Vehicle* Personalisation 

144.

When the vehicle ahead drives away, press RES+ or the accelerator pedal to resume cruise control. If stopped for more than two minutes or if the driver door is opened and the driver seat belt is unbuckled, the ACC automatically applies the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle. The Electric Parking Brake status light will turn on. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇒ 193. To resume ACC and release the EPB, press the accelerator pedal.

A DIC warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle. See *Vehicle Messages* 

⇒ 134.

# **⚠** Warning

If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or cancelled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the [Continued]

## Warning (Continued)

vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

# **⚠** Warning

Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop by ACC. Always place the vehicle in P (Park) and turn off the ignition before leaving the vehicle.

#### **ACC Override**

# **⚠** Warning

The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.

#### Bends in the Road

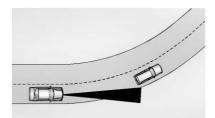


On bends, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit ramps. You could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.

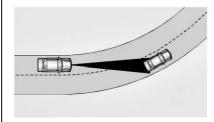
# **⚠** Warning

On bends, ACC may respond to a vehicle in another lane, or may not have time to react to a vehicle in your lane. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you, or lose control of your vehicle. Give extra attention in bends and be ready to use the brakes if necessary. Select an appropriate speed while driving in bends.

ACC may operate differently in a sharp bend. It may reduce the vehicle speed if the bend is too sharp.



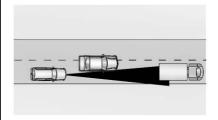
When following a vehicle and entering a bend, ACC may not detect the vehicle ahead and may accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead indicator will not appear.



ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

ACC may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to vehicles in different lanes, signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects when entering or exiting a bend. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

### **Other Vehicle Lane Changes**



ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.

# Do Not Use ACC on Hills and When Towing a Trailer



Do not use ACC when driving on steep hills or when towing a trailer. ACC will not detect a vehicle in the lane while driving on steep hills. The driver will often need to take over acceleration and braking on steep hills, especially when towing a trailer. If the brakes are applied, the ACC disengages.

#### **Disengaging ACC**

There are three ways to disengage ACC:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press ☒.
- Press (6).

### **Erasing Speed Memory**

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if (S) is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

#### **Cleaning the Sensing System**

The camera sensor on the windscreen behind the rear-view mirror and the radar sensors on the front of the vehicle can become blocked by snow, ice, dirt, or mud. These areas need to be cleaned for ACC to operate properly.

For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under *Exterior Care* \$\dip 295.

System operation may also be limited under snow, heavy rain, or road spray conditions.

# Driver Assistance Systems

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, reversing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

# ⚠ Warning

Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See Defensive Driving \$ 171.

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

 Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.

(Continued)

## Warning (Continued)

- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.
- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

#### **Audible or Safety Alert Seat**

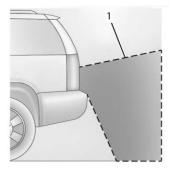
If equipped with the Safety Alert Seat, the driver seat cushion may provide a vibrating pulse alert instead of beeping. To change this, see "Collision/Detection Systems" under Vehicle Personalisation \$\phi\$ 144.

## Assistance Systems for Parking or Reversing

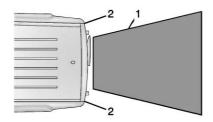
If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Rear Parking Assist (RPA), Front Parking Assist (FPA), Surround Vision, Front Vision Camera, Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) and Reversing Warning System, Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), and Automatic Parking Assist (APA) may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

#### **Rear Vision Camera (RVC)**

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the centre stack display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press a button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of 8 km/h (5 mph).



 View Displayed by the Camera



- View Displayed by the Camera
- 2. Corners of the Rear Bumper

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may display on the RVC screen to show that RPA has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

#### **Surround Vision**

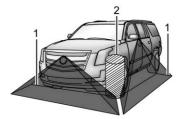
If equipped, Surround Vision displays an image of the area surrounding the vehicle, along with the front or rear camera views in the centre console. The front camera is in the grille or near the front emblem, the side cameras are on the bottom of the outside rearview mirrors, and the rear camera is above the number plate.

# **Marning**

The Surround Vision cameras have blind spots and will not display all objects near the corners of the vehicle. Folding side mirrors that are out of position will not display surround view correctly. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

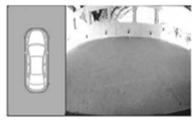


- 1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
- 2. Area Not Shown



- 1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
- 2. Area Not Shown

#### **Front Vision Camera**



If equipped, a view of the area in front of the vehicle displays in the centre console. The view displays after shifting from R (Reverse) to a forward gear, when the vehicle is moving forward slower than 8 km/h (5 mph), or by pressing CAMERA in the display.

If equipped, the front view camera also displays when the Front Parking Assist system detects an object within 30 cm (12 in).



The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

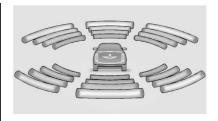
#### **Parking Assist**

With RPA, and if equipped with FPA, as the vehicle moves at speeds of less than 8 km/h (5 mph) the sensors on the bumpers may detect objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind and 1.2 m (4 ft) in front of the vehicle within a zone

25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather. Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.

# **⚠** Warning

The Parking Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death or vehicle damage, even with Parking Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or reversing.



The instrument cluster may have a parking assist display with bars that show "distance to object" and object location information for the Parking Assist system. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change colour from yellow to amber to red. An obstacle is also indicated by audible beeps. The interval between the beeps becomes shorter as the vehicle gets closer to the obstacle.

When an object is first detected in the rear, both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse two times. When an object is very close (<0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear, or <0.3 m (1 ft) in the vehicle front), five beeps will sound from the front or rear depending on object location, or both sides of the

Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. Beeps for FPA are higher pitched than for RPA.

### Reversing Warning and Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)

Vehicles with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) have the Reversing Warning System and Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system. When in R (Reverse), Reversing Warning alerts of rear objects at vehicle speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph), and RAB may automatically brake hard at speeds between 1–32 km/h (0.5–20 mph).

The Reversing Warning System will beep once from the rear when an object is first detected, or pulse twice on both sides of the Safety Alert Seat. When the system detects a potential crash, beeps will be heard from the rear, or five pulses will be felt on both sides of the Safety Alert Seat. There may also be a brief, sharp application of the brakes.

# **⚠** Warning

The Reversing Warning System only operates at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). It does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. In some situations, such as at higher reversing speeds, there may not be enough time for the short, sharp application of the vehicle brake system to occur. To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with the Reversing Warning System, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before reversing.

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), if the system detects the vehicle is reversing too fast to avoid a crash with a detected object behind your vehicle in your path, it may automatically brake hard to a stop to help avoid or reduce the harm caused by a reversing crash.

# **⚠** Warning

RAB may not avoid many types of reversing crashes. Do not wait for the automatic braking to apply. This system is not designed to replace driver braking and only works in R (Reverse) when an object is detected directly behind the vehicle. It may not brake or stop in time to avoid a crash. It will not brake for objects when the vehicle is moving at very low speeds. It does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with RAB, always check the area around the vehicle before and while reversing.

Pressing the brake pedal after the vehicle comes to a stop will release RAB. If the brake pedal is not pressed soon after the stop, the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) may be set. When it is safe, press the accelerator pedal firmly at any time to override RAB.

# **⚠** Warning

There may be instances where unexpected or undesired automatic braking occurs. If this happens, either press the brake pedal or firmly press the accelerator pedal to release the brakes from the RAB system. Before releasing the brakes, check the RVC screen and check the area around the vehicle to make sure it is safe to proceed.

#### **Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)**

If equipped, RCTA displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow on the RVC screen to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right-hand side of the vehicle. When an object is detected, either three beeps sound from the left or right or three Safety Alert Seat pulses occur on the left or right side, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

Use caution while reversing when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed.

## **Turning the Features On or Off**

Touch PM on the centre console to turn on or off the Front and Rear Parking Assist, Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB), Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), and the Reversing Warning System at the same time. The indicator light next to the button comes on when the features are on and turns off when the features have been disabled.

Turn off parking assist, RCTA, and RAB when towing a trailer.

To turn the RPA symbols or guidance lines (on some models) on or off, see "Rear Camera" under *Vehicle*Personalisation 

144.

## **Automatic Parking Assist (APA)**

If equipped, APA searches for and steers the vehicle into parallel and perpendicular parking spots. When using APA, you must still change gears, and control the brakes and accelerator. The Driver information Centre (DIC) and audible beeps help to guide parking manoeuvres.

Do not use APA when towing a trailer.

# **⚠** Warning

APA does not apply the brakes. APA may not detect objects in the parking space, objects that are soft or narrow, objects high off the ground such as flat-bed trucks, or objects below ground level such as large potholes. Always verify that the parking space is appropriate for parking a vehicle. APA does not respond to changes in the parking space, such as movement of an adjacent vehicle, or a person or object entering the parking space. APA does not detect or avoid traffic

(Continued)

## Warning (Continued)

that is behind or alongside of the vehicle. Always be prepared to stop the vehicle during the parking manoeuvre.

Touch Pon on the centre console to enable the system to search for a parking space that is large enough and within 1.5 m (5 ft) of the vehicle. The vehicle speed must be below 30 km/h (18 mph). The system cannot:

- Detect whether it is a legal parking space.
- Park exactly lined up with the vehicle next to it if the spot is approached at an angle or if the parking space is angled.
- Park exactly centred in a spot that is marked too large.
- Always detect short curbs.

If the vehicle is equipped with perpendicular parking mode, touch and hold  $P_{\infty}^{AD}$  during the search

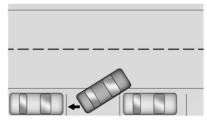
process to switch the APA parking mode between perpendicular and parallel parking.

APA searches for parking spaces to the right of the vehicle. To search for a parking space to the left, turn on the left turn signal.



After completely passing a large enough space, an audible beep occurs and a red symbol displays in the DIC.

If the vehicle is in R (Reverse), but does not steer into the expected space, this may be because the system is manoeuvring the vehicle into a previously detected space. The APA system does not need service.



APA will instruct the vehicle to stop once a large enough space is found. Follow the instructions in the DIC. When instructed to drive in reverse. shift to R (Reverse) to engage automatic steering. The steering wheel will vibrate briefly as a reminder to remove hands from the steering wheel. Check surroundings and continue braking or accelerating as needed, and be prepared to stop to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects. If the vehicle exceeds 10 km/h (6 mph), APA is automatically disengaged. A DIC progress arrow displays the status of the parking manoeuvre. Depending on the space size, additional manoeuvres may be required, and there will be additional instructions. When changing gears, allow the automatic steering to

complete before continuing the parking manoeuvre. APA will beep and display a PARKING COMPLETE message. Place the vehicle in P (Park).

APA may automatically disengage if:

- The steering wheel is used by the driver
- The maximum allowed speed is exceeded.
- There is a failure with the APA system.
- Electronic stability control or antilock brakes are activated.
- A high priority vehicle message is displayed in the DIC.

To cancel APA, touch P again.

#### When the System Does Not Seem to **Work Properly**

The APA system may require a short period of driving along bends to calibrate.

# **Assistance Systems for Driving**

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), Forward Automatic Braking (FAB), and/or the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

## Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windscreen and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph). If the vehicle has Adaptive

Cruise Control (ACC), it can detect vehicles to distances of approximately 110 m (360 ft) and operates at all speeds. See Adaptive Cruise 



## ⚠ Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, crash barriers, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See 

FCA can be disabled with the FCA steering wheel control, or if your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), through vehicle personalisation. See "Collision/ Detection Systems" under *Vehicle Personalisation* ⇒ 144.

## **Detecting the Vehicle Ahead**



FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on bends, motorway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

# **Marning**

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a (Continued)

## Warning (Continued)

vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windscreen is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windscreen are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windscreen, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

#### **Collision Alert**



With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

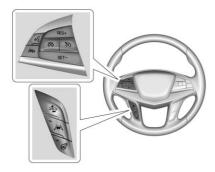
When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windscreen. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

## **Tailgating Alert**



The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

#### **Selecting the Alert Timing**



The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, or Near, or on some vehicles, Off. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed.

The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timings may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), changing the FCA timing setting automatically changes the following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near).

### **Unnecessary Alerts**

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

### **Cleaning the System**

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windscreen in front of the rear-view mirror, and cleaning the front of the vehicle where radar sensors are located, may correct the issue.

# Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)

If the vehicle has Forward Collision Alert (FCA), it also has FAB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is travelling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. This forward automatic braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System \$ 214.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph), or on vehicles with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), above 4 km/h (2 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

# **⚠** Warning

FAB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on FAB to brake the vehicle. FAB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

#### FAB may not:

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

FAB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, FAB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal.

# **⚠** Warning

FAB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override FAB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

## **Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)**

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

# **⚠** Warning

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

FAB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle personalisation. See "Collision/Detection Systems" under *Vehicle Personalisation* \$\displays 144.

# **⚠** Warning

Using FAB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert, or if the vehicle has ACC to Off, when towing a trailer.

# **Front Pedestrian Braking** (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator,  $\hat{\lambda}$ , when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windscreen and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA), and the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) system may also respond to pedestrians. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)  $\Rightarrow$  216.

The FPB system can detect and alert to pedestrians in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians up to a distance of

approximately 40 m (131 ft). During night-time driving, system performance is very limited.

# ⚠ Warning

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children:

- When the pedestrian is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.
- Due to poor visibility, including night-time conditions, mist, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlights or windscreen are not cleaned or in proper condition.

(Continued)

# Warning (Continued)

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information. the windscreen, headlights, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

FPB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake through vehicle personalisation. See "Collision/ Detection Systems" under Vehicle 

### **Detecting the Pedestrian Ahead**



FPB alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the FPB system detects a pedestrian. When a nearby pedestrian is detected directly in front of the vehicle, the pedestrian ahead indicator will display amber.

#### Front Pedestrian Alert



With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian ahead too rapidly, the red FPB alert display will flash on the windscreen. Eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed.

Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

## **Automatic Braking**

If FPB detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, FPB may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid some very low speed pedestrian crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. FPB can automatically brake to detected pedestrians between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels are reduced to moderate levels between 18 km/h (11 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph).

If this happens, Automatic Braking may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release Automatic Braking and the EPB.

# ⚠ Warning

FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians, including shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

# **⚠** Warning

Using the Front Pedestrian Braking system while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

# Cleaning the System

If FPB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windscreen in front of the rear-view mirror may correct the issue.

# Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

If equipped, the SBZA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the indicator is activated and a vehicle is also detected on the same side, the display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes. Since this system is part of the Lane Change Alert (LCA) system, read the entire LCA section before using this feature.

# Lane Change Alert (LCA)

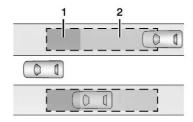
If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes

that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside side mirror and will flash if the indicator is on.

# ⚠ Warning

LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the indicators.

#### **LCA Detection Zones**



- SBZA Detection Zone
- 2. LCA Detection Zone

The LCA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching this area up to approximately 70 m (230 ft) behind the vehicle.

#### **How the System Works**

The LCA symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching from behind. This indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the LCA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the indicators.





Left Side Mirror Display

Right Side Mirror Display

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror LCA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in the next lane over in that blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone. If the indicator is activated in the same direction of a

detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

LCA can be disabled through vehicle personalisation using the Side Blind Zone Alert option. See "Collision/ Detection Systems" under *Vehicle Personalisation* \$\phi\$ 144. If LCA is disabled by the driver, the LCA mirror displays will not light up.

## When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The LCA system requires some driving for the system to calibrate to maximum performance. This calibration may occur more quickly if the vehicle is driven on a straight motorway with traffic and roadside objects (e.g., guardrails, barriers).

LCA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle, or when towing a trailer. The LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer. LCA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a

trailer, bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. Attached objects may also interfere with the detection of vehicles. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the next lane over, especially in wet conditions or when driving on sharp curves. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not operate when the LCA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care 

□ 295. If the DIC still displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the LCA displays do not light up when moving vehicles are in the blind zone or are rapidly approaching that zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

# **Lane Departure** Warning (LDW)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may provide a warning if the vehicle is crossing a detected lane marking without using a indicator in the lane departure direction. Since this system is part of the Lane Keep Assist (LKA) system, read the entire LKA section before using this feature.

# Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a indicator in that direction. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

system alert as the lane marking is crossed. The LKA system will not assist or provide an LDW alert if it detects that you are actively steering. Override LKA by turning the steering wheel. LKA uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph).

# ⚠ Warning

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

The LKA and LDW systems may not:

- Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windscreen or headlights are blocked by dirt, snow,

(Continued)

# Warning (Continued)

or ice, if they are not in proper condition, or if the sun shines directly into the camera.

- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW, vou must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury or death could occur. Always keep the windscreen, headlamps and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in bad weather conditions.



Using LKA while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

## **How the System Works**

The LKA camera sensor is on the windscreen ahead of the rear-view mirror.

To turn LKA on and off, press **/=**\

When on, is green if LKA is available to assist and provide LDW alerts. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel and display is as amber if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a indicator in that direction. It may also provide an LDW alert by flashing is crossed. Additionally, there will be three beeps, or the driver seat will pulse three times, on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert and chime may be provided. Move the steering wheel to dismiss.

## When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

If the LKA system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windscreen may help.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LKA off if these conditions continue.

### Fuel

Use the recommended fuel for proper vehicle maintenance.

Use unleaded petrol with a posted octane rating of 91 RON or higher, otherwise an audible knocking noise may be heard. If heavy knocking is heard when using petrol rated at 91 RON or higher, the engine needs service.

### **Caution**

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, and aniline. These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.
- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl

(Continued)

## **Caution (Continued)**

(MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.

 Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

# **Fuel Additives**

Petrol should contain detergent additives that help prevent engine and fuel system deposits from forming. Clean fuel injectors and intake valves will allow the emission control system to work properly. Some petrol does not contain sufficient quantities of additives to keep fuel injectors and intake valves clean. To make up for this lack of detergency, consult your retailer for the GM approved additive treatment. Add this additive to the

fuel tank at every engine oil change or every 15 000 km (9 000 mi), whichever occurs first.

# Filling the Tank

# ⚠ Warning

Fuel vapours and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refuelling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Do not use a mobile phone while refuelling.
- Do not reenter the vehicle while pumping fuel.

(Continued)

# Warning (Continued)

- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Fuel can spray out if the refuelling nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the refuelling nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop prior to beginning to flow fuel.



If equipped, the fuel door is locked when the vehicle doors are locked. Press on the RKE transmitter to unlock. To open the fuel filler flap. push and release the rearward centre edge of the flap.

The vehicle has a capless refuelling system and does not have a fuel cap. The filling nozzle must be fully inserted and latched prior to starting fuel flow.

# ⚠ Warning

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle.

Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See Exterior *Care* \$ 295.

# 🗥 Warning

If a fire starts while you are refuelling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

#### Filling the Tank with a Portable **Fuel Can**

If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable petrol can:



- 1. Locate the capless funnel adapter from inside the vehicle.
- 2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.



Attempting to refuel without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire and you or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.

Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return to the storage location.

# Filling a Portable Fuel Container



## ⚠ Warning

Filling a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle can cause fuel vapours that can ignite either by static electricity or other means. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. Always:

(Continued)

# Warning (Continued)

- Use approved fuel containers.
- Remove the container from the vehicle, boot, or pickup bed before filling.
- Place the container on the ground.
- Place the nozzle inside the fill opening of the container before dispensing fuel, and keep it in contact with the fill opening until filling is complete.
- Fill the container no more than 95% full to allow for expansion.
- Do not smoke, light matches, or use lighters while pumping fuel.
- Avoid using mobile phones or other electronic devices.

# Trailer Towing

# **General Towing Information**

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailering dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle for towing a trailer. Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

For towing a disabled vehicle, see *Towing the Vehicle*  $\Rightarrow$  293. For towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see *Recreational Vehicle Towing*  $\Rightarrow$  293.

# Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

# **Driving with a Trailer**

When towing a trailer:

 Become familiar with the state and local laws that apply specifically to trailer towing.

- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi), to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.
- Then, during the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.
- The vehicle can tow in D (Drive).
   Use a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often.
- Do not use Adaptive Cruise Control when towing.
- The Forward Automatic Braking System should be set to Off when towing. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) \(\Delta\) 216.
- Turn off Parking Assist and Rear Cross Traffic Alert when towing.
- Turn off Lane Keep Assist (LKA). See Lane Keep Assist (LKA) ⇒ 222.

# **Marning**

When towing a trailer, exhaust gases may collect at the rear of the vehicle and enter if the tailgate, boot/hatch, or rear-most window is open.

When towing a trailer:

- Do not drive with the tailgate, boot/hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Also adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See "Climate Control Systems" in the Index.

For information about carbon monoxide, see *Engine* Exhaust \$\phi\$ 186.

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. The combination you are driving is longer and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Get acquainted with the handling and braking of the rig before setting out for the open road.

Before starting, check all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps, tyres, and mirrors. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes work.

During the trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure and the lamps and any trailer brakes still work.

# Towing with a Stability Control System

When towing, the sound of the stability control system might be heard. The system is reacting to the vehicle movement caused by the trailer, which mainly occurs during cornering. This is normal when towing heavier trailers.

### **Following Distance**

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving the vehicle without a trailer. This can help to avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

#### Overtaking

More overtaking distance is needed when towing a trailer. Because the rig is longer, it is necessary to go farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane.

### Reversing

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always reverse slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

# **Making Turns**

#### Caution

Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.

When turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal so the trailer will not strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Use the indicators well in advance and avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres.

# Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

The indicator indicators on the instrument cluster flash whenever signalling a turn or lane change. Properly hooked up, the trailer lights also flash, telling other drivers the vehicle is turning, changing lanes or stopping.

When towing a trailer, the arrows on the instrument cluster flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

### **Driving on Grades**

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downhill gradient. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes might have to be used so much that they would get hot and no longer work well.

The vehicle can tow in D (Drive). Use a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often.

When towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, engine coolant boils at a lower temperature than at normal altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the vehicle could show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run while parked, preferably on level ground, with the transmission in P (Park) for a few

minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see *Engine Overheating*  $\Rightarrow$  246.

# **Parking on Hills**



Parking the vehicle on a hill with the trailer attached can be dangerous. If something goes wrong, the rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both the vehicle and the trailer can be damaged. When possible, always park the rig on a flat surface.

If parking the rig on a hill:

- Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
- Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
- When the wheel chocks are in place, release the brake pedal until the chocks absorb the load.

- Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
- 5. Release the brake pedal.

## Leaving After Parking on a Hill

- 1. Apply and hold the brake pedal while you:
  - Start the engine.
  - Shift into a gear.
  - Release the parking brake.
- 2. Release the brake pedal.
- 3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
- 4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

# Maintenance When Trailer Towing

The vehicle needs service more often when pulling a trailer. Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts, cooling system and brake system. Inspect these before and during the trip.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

# **Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing**

The cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See *Engine Overheating* ⇔ *246*.

# **Trailer Towing**

Before pulling a trailer, there are three important considerations that have to do with weight:

- The weight of the trailer.
- The weight of the trailer tongue.
- The total weight on the vehicle's tyres.

#### Weight of the Trailer

How heavy can a trailer safely be?

It depends on how the rig is used. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, and how much the vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. It can depend on any special equipment on the vehicle, and

the amount of tongue weight the vehicle can carry. See "Weight of the Trailer Tongue" later in this section.

Maximum trailer weight is calculated assuming the tow vehicle has the driver, a front seat passenger, and all the required towing equipment. Cargo in the tow vehicle must be subtracted from the maximum trailer weight.

Use the following chart to determine how much the vehicle can weigh, based upon the vehicle model and options.

Vehicle	Maximum Trailer Weight	GCWR*	Tongue Weight
3.6L Engine, AWD with Trailering Package (Luxury Trim)	1 000 kg (2,205 lb)	3 550 kg (7,826 lb)	150 kg (330 lb)**
3.6L Engine, AWD with Trailering Package (Platinum and Premium Trim)	2 000 kg (4,409 lb)	4 550 kg (10,000 lb)	170 kg (374 lb)**

\*The Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR) is the total allowable weight of the completely loaded vehicle and trailer including any passengers, cargo, equipment, and conversions. The GCWR for the vehicle should not be exceeded.

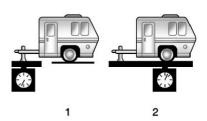
\*\*If a weight-carrying hitch or a weight-distributing hitch is being used, the trailer tongue should weigh no less than 4% and no more than 10-15% of the total loaded trailer weight, not to exceed maximums above.

Ask your dealer for trailering information or advice.

# Weight of the Trailer Tongue

The tongue load (1) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross weight of the vehicle. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo carried in it and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. If there are a lot of options, equipment, passengers, or cargo in the vehicle, it will reduce the tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which will also reduce the trailer weight the

vehicle can tow. If towing a trailer, the nose weight must be added to the GVW because the vehicle will be carrying that weight, too. See *Vehicle Load Limits* \$\dip 177\$ for more information about the vehicle's maximum load capacity.



If a weight-carrying hitch or a weight-distributing hitch is being used, the trailer tongue (1) should

weigh no less than 4% and no more than 10-15% of the total loaded trailer weight (2).

After loading the trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they are not, adjustments might be made by moving some items around in the trailer.

Trailering may be limited by the vehicle's ability to carry tongue weight. Tongue weight cannot cause the vehicle to exceed the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) or the RGAWR (Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating). The effect of additional weight may reduce the trailering capacity more than the total of the additional weight.

It is important that the vehicle does not exceed any of its ratings — GCWR, GVWR, RGAWR, Maximum Trailer Rating, or Tongue Weight. The only way to be sure it is not exceeding any of these ratings is to weigh the vehicle and trailer.

# Total Weight on the Vehicle's Tyres

Be sure the vehicle's tyres are inflated to the upper limit for cold tyres. These numbers can be found on the Certification label or see *Vehicle Load Limits*  $\Rightarrow$  *177*. Make sure not to go over the GVW limit for the vehicle, or the GAWR, including the weight of the trailer tongue. If using a weight-distributing hitch, make sure not to go over the rear axle limit before applying the weight distribution spring bars.

# **Towing Equipment**Hitches

It is important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why the right hitch is needed.

 The rear bumper on the vehicle is not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to it. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper. • Will any holes be made in the body of the vehicle when the trailer hitch is installed? If there are, then be sure to seal the holes later when the hitch is removed. If the holes are not sealed, dirt, water and deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from the exhaust can get into the vehicle. See Engine Exhaust ⇒ 186.

#### **Hitch Cover**



To remove the hitch cover, if equipped:

1. Turn the fasteners on the lower tabs 90 degrees anticlockwise.

- 2. Lift the lower edge of the cover about 45 degrees.
- 3. Pull the cover downward to disengage the upper attachments.

#### To reinstall the hitch cover:

- Hold the cover at a 45 degree angle to the vehicle and push the upper tabs in the hitch cover into the slots in the fascia.
- Move the bottom of the cover forward until the lower tabs line up with the lower fascia slots.
- Snap the hitch cover into place by pushing the upper corners forward.
- 4. Turn the fasteners on the lower tabs 90 degrees clockwise to lock the cover in place.

# **Safety Chains**

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Always leave

just enough slack so the rig can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

#### **Trailer Brakes**

A loaded trailer that weighs more than 454 kg (1,000 lb) needs to have its own brake system that is adequate for the weight of the trailer. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted and maintained properly.

Because the vehicle has antilock brakes, do not tap into the vehicle's brake system. If you do, both brake systems will not work well, or at all.

# **Trailer Wiring Harness**

#### **Basic Trailer Wiring**

The trailer wiring harness, with a seven-pin connector, is located at the rear of the vehicle and is tied to the vehicle's frame. The harness connector can be plugged into a seven-pin universal heavy-duty trailer connector available through your retailer.

The seven-wire harness contains the following trailer circuits:

Yellow/Grey: Brake/Indicator Left

- Green/Violet: Brake/Indicator Right
- Grey/Brown: Parking Lamps
- White/Green: Reversing Lamps
- Red/Green: Battery Feed
- Black: Ground
- Blue: Electric Brakes\*

\*The fuse for this circuit is installed in the underbonnet electrical centre, but the wires are not connected. They should be connected by your dealer or a qualified service centre.

If the reversing lamp circuit is not functional, contact your retailer.

# Electric Trailer Brake Control Wiring Provisions

These wiring provisions for an electric trailer brake controller are included with the vehicle as part of the trailer wiring package. The instrument panel contains blunt cut wires above the parking brake assembly for the electric trailer brake controller. The harness contains the following wires:

- Blue: "To Trailer"
- Red/Black or Red/Blue: Battery Feed

- White/Blue: Brake Apply Signal
- Black: Ground

The electric trailer brake controller should be installed by your retailer or a qualified service centre.

#### 13-Pin Connector Trailer Wiring

The 13-pin connector or "socket" is the trailer connector used only for Russia and Europe. Contains the following trailer circuits:

- Blue/White: Indicator Left.
- Yellow/White: Fog Lamp
- Black: Light Ground
- Yellow/Grey: Indicator Right
- Grey: Parking Right Lamp
- Brown/Yellow: Brake Lamp
- Brown/Grey: Parking Left Map
- Green/White: Reversing Lamp
- Green/Blue: Trailer Connector
- Violet/Brown: Run Relay
- Red/Violet: Battery
- Black: Ground

# **Trailer Sway Control (TSC)**

Vehicles with StabiliTrak have a TSC feature. Trailer sway is unintended side-to-side motion of a trailer while being towed. If the vehicle is towing a trailer and the TSC detects that sway is increasing, the vehicle brakes are selectively applied at each wheel, to help reduce excessive trailer sway. If the vehicle is equipped with the Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) system, and the trailer has the electric actuated brake system, StabiliTrak may also apply the trailer brakes.

If TSC is enabled, the Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak warning light will flash on the instrument cluster. Vehicle speed must be reduced. If trailer sway continues, StabiliTrak can reduce engine torque to help slow the vehicle. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇒ 195.

# ⚠ Warning

Even if the vehicle is equipped with TSC, trailer sway could result in loss of control and the vehicle could crash. If excessive trailer sway is detected, slow down to a safe speed. Check the trailer and vehicle to help correct possible causes. These could include an improperly or overloaded trailer, unrestrained cargo, improper trailer hitch configuration, excessive vehicle-trailer speed, or improperly inflated or incorrect vehicle or trailer tyres. See *Towing Equipment*  $\Rightarrow 231$  for trailer ratings and hitch setup recommendations.

# Conversions and Add-Ons

# Add-On Electrical Equipment

# **Marning**

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp* ⇔ 121. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behaviour tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

### Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components not to work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ♀ 79 and *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ♀ 79.

Vehicle Care
General Information
General Information 236
Accessories and
Modifications 236
Vehicle Checks
Doing Your Own
Service Work 236
Bonnet 237
Engine Compartment
Overview 238
Engine Oil
Engine Oil Life System 241
Automatic Transmission
Fluid 242
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 242
Cooling System 243
Engine Coolant 244
Engine Overheating 246
Washer Fluid 247
Brakes 248
Brake Fluid 249
Battery 250
All-Wheel Drive 251
Starter Switch Check 251
Park Brake and P (Park)
Mechanism Check
Wiper Blade Replacement 252

Windshield Replacement	253
<b>Headlamp Aiming</b> Headlamp Aiming	253
<b>Bulb Replacement</b>	
Bulb Replacement	254
LED Lighting	254
Headlights and Front	
Indicator	
Back-Up Lamps	255
<b>Electrical System</b>	
Electrical System Overload	255
Fuses and Circuit Breakers	
<b>Engine Compartment Fuse</b>	
Block	
Instrument Panel Fuse Block	259
Rear Compartment Fuse	
Block	261
Wheels and Tyres	
Tyres	263
All-Season Tyres	264
Winter Tyres	
Summer Tyres	
Tyre Pressure	265
Tyre Pressure for High-Speed	
Operation	266
Tyre Pressure Monitor	247
System	207

Tyre Pressure Monitor	
Operation 26	8
Tyre Inspection 27	1
Tyre Rotation 27	
When It Is Time for New	
Tyres 27	2
Buying New Tyres 27	
Different Size Tyres and	
Wheels 27	4
Wheel Alignment and Tyre	
Balance 27	4
Wheel Replacement 27	5
Tyre Chains 27	
If a Tyre Goes Flat 27	
Tyre Sealant and	
Compressor Kit 27	8
Storing the Tyre Sealant and	
Compressor Kit 28	4
Tyre Changing 28	4
Compact Spare Tyre 28	
lumn Ctarting	
Jump Starting	. ^
Jump Starting 29	υ
Towing the Vehicle	
Towing the Vehicle 29	3
Recreational Vehicle Towing 29	
_	Ŭ
Appearance Care	
Exterior Care 29	
Floor Mats 29	9

# General Information

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine parts and trained and supported service people.

# Accessories and **Modifications**

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like anti-lock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorise the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see Adding Equipment to the *Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* \$\prightarrow\$ 79.

# Vehicle Checks

# **Doing Your Own** Service Work



# ⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see Airbag System Check  $\Rightarrow$  80.

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed.

#### Caution

Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

#### **Bonnet**

To open the bonnet:



 Pull the bonnet release lever with this symbol on it. It is inside the vehicle on the lower side of the instrument panel.



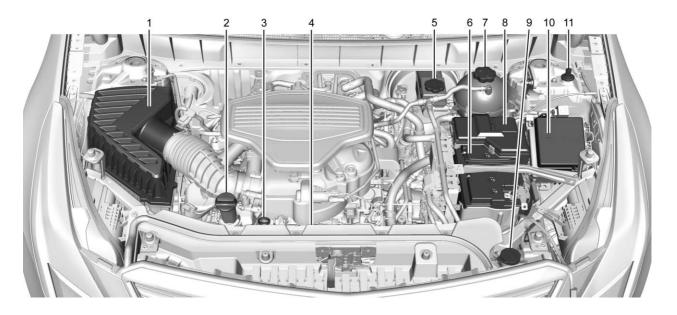
 Go to the front of the vehicle to find the secondary bonnet release handle. The handle is under the front edge of the bonnet near the centre. Push the handle to the right, then raise the bonnet.

To close the bonnet:

- Before closing the bonnet, be sure all the filler caps are on properly.
- Lower the bonnet from full open to within 15 cm (6 in) from the closed position, pause, then push the front centre of the bonnet with a swift, firm motion to fully

close the bonnet. Check to make sure the bonnet is closed and repeat the process if necessary.

# **Engine Compartment Overview**



- *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* \$\dip 242.
- 2. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine* Oil  $\Rightarrow$  239.
- 3. Engine Oil Dipstick. See Engine Oil  $\Rightarrow$  239.
- 4. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See *Cooling System*  $\Rightarrow$  243.
- Brake Fluid Reservoir, See Brake *Fluid* \$ 249.
- Battery  $\Rightarrow$  250.
- Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See Cooling System  $\Rightarrow$  243.
- 8. Positive (+) Battery Terminal (Under Cover). See Jump Starting \$ 290.
- 9. Windscreen Washer Fluid Reservoir, See Washer *Fluid* \$ 247.
- 10. Engine Compartment Fuse  $Block \Rightarrow 256$
- 11. Remote Negative (-) Battery Terminal. See Jump Starting  $\Rightarrow$  290.

# **Engine Oil**

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See "Checking Engine Oil" and "When to Add Engine Oil" in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See Engine Oil
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See "What to Do with Used Oil" in this section.

### **Checking Engine Oil**

It is a good idea to check the engine oil level at each fuel fill. In order to get an accurate reading, the vehicle must be on level ground. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See for the location of the engine oil dipstick.

1. If the engine has been running recently, turn off the engine and allow several minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil sump. Checking the oil level too soon after engine shutoff will not provide an accurate oil level reading.



# 🗥 Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

2. Pull out the dipstick and wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

# When to Add Engine Oil



If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications* ⇒ 309.

#### Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If you find that you have an oil level above the operating range, i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the

(Continued)

# **Caution (Continued)**

cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range, the engine could be damaged. You should drain out the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle and seek a service professional to remove the excess amount of oil.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* 

⇒ 238 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when done.

# Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* 

⇒ 305.

# Specification

Ask for and use engine oils that meet the  $dexos2^{TM}$  specification.

Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos2 specification are marked with the dexos2 approved logo.



#### Caution

Use only engine oil that is approved to the dexos2 specification or equivalent engine oil as defined in the preceding paragraph. Failure to use the recommended engine oil can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

#### **Viscosity Grade**

Use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil.

Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below -29 °C (-20 °F), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used. An

oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See "Specification" earlier in this section.

# Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos2 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

#### What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags

containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

# Engine Oil Life System When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. See Engine soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and, at this time, the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

After you change the oil, the oil life monitor will need to be reset. See your dealer for service.

See REMAINING OIL LIFE under Driver Information Centre (DIC) ⇒ 129 for information on the engine oil life monitor.

# **Automatic Transmission Fluid**

## How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level.

A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

The vehicle is not equipped with a transmission fluid level dipstick. There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at the dealer. Contact your dealer for additional information.

Change the fluid and filter at the intervals listed in *Scheduled Maintenance* ⇒ 302, and be sure to use the fluid listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇒ 305.

# **Engine Air Cleaner/Filter**

The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview* \$ 238.

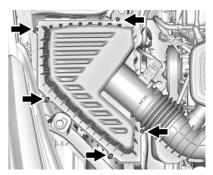
# When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see *Scheduled Maintenance*  $\Rightarrow$  302.

# How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:



- Remove the five screws on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
- 2. Lift the air cleaner/filter cover housing away from the engine.
- 3. Pull out the filter.
- 4. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
- 5. Reverse Steps 1–3 to reinstall the filter cover housing.

# **⚠** Warning

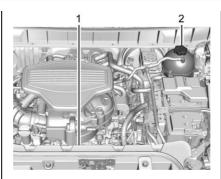
Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. Use caution when working on the engine and do not drive with the air cleaner/filter off.

#### Caution

If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you are driving.

# **Cooling System**

The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.



- Electric Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)
- 2. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap

# ⚠ Warning

An electric engine cooling fan under the bonnet can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underbonnet electric fan.

# **⚠** Warning

Heater and radiator hoses, and other engine parts, can be very hot. Do not touch them. If you do, you can be burned.

Do not run the engine if there is a leak. If you run the engine, it could lose all coolant. That could cause an engine fire, and you could be burned. Get any leak fixed before you drive the vehicle.

#### Caution

Using coolant other than DEX-COOL® can cause premature engine, heater core, or radiator corrosion. In addition, the engine coolant could require changing sooner. Any repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use DEX-COOL (silicate-free) coolant in the vehicle.

# **Engine Coolant**

The engine cooling system in the vehicle are filled with DEX-COOL® engine coolant mixture. This coolant needs to be checked and changed at appropriate levels. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants*  $\Rightarrow$  305 and Scheduled Maintenance  $\Rightarrow$  302.

The following explains the cooling systems and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating* ⇒ 246.

#### What to Use

# **⚠** Warning

Adding only plain water or some other liquid to the cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water and other liquids, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. The coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

you would not get the overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added. This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to -37 °C (-34 °F), outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to 129
   °C (265 °F), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminium parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

#### **Caution**

If improper coolant mixture, inhibitors, or additives are used in the vehicle cooling system, the engine could overheat and be damaged. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack engine cooling parts. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Use only the proper mixture of engine coolant for the cooling system. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ♀ 305.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the rubbish, pouring it on the ground, or pouring into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorised service centre, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

## **Checking Coolant**

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.



Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. If coolant is visible but the coolant level mark is not visible. add a 50/50 mixture of clean. drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant at the coolant surge tank to the top rib on the middle of the tank, but be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done. See Engine Overheating \$\dip\$ 246.

The coolant surge tank is located in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle. See Engine *Compartment Overview* \$\dip 238.

## How to Add Coolant to the **Surge Tank**



# 🗥 Warning

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.

#### Caution

This vehicle has a specific coolant fill procedure. Failure to follow this procedure could cause the engine to overheat and be severely damaged.



Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. Never turn the cap when the cooling system,

(Continued)

# Warning (Continued)

including the surge tank pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and surge tank pressure cap to cool.



The coolant surge tank pressure cap can be removed when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

- 1. Turn the pressure cap slowly anticlockwise. If a hiss is heard. wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.
- Keep turning the pressure cap slowly and remove it.

- 3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.
- 4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until vou can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fans. By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.
- 5. Replace the pressure cap tightly.

#### Caution

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and possible engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

# **Engine Overheating**

The vehicle has several indicators to warn of the engine overheating.

There is an engine coolant temperature gauge and an engine coolant temperature warning light on the instrument cluster. See Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge \$ 118 and Engine Coolant Temperature Warning *Light*  $\Rightarrow$  126. The vehicle may also display a message on the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See Engine 

If the decision is made not to lift the bonnet when this warning appears, get service help right away.

If the decision is made to lift the bonnet, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface. Then check to see if the engine cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, do not continue to run the engine. Have the vehicle serviced.

#### Caution

Running the engine without coolant may cause damage or a fire. Vehicle damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

# If Steam Is Coming from the **Engine Compartment**



# ⚠ Warning

Steam from an overheated engine can burn you badly, even if you just open the bonnet. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Just turn it off and get everyone away from the vehicle until it cools down. Wait until there is no sign of steam or coolant before you open the bonnet.

If you keep driving when the engine is overheated, the liquids in it can catch fire. You or others could be badly burned. Stop the engine if it overheats, and get out of the vehicle until the engine is cool.

### If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

- 1. Turn the air conditioning off.
- Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
- When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the overheated area or the engine coolant temperature warning light no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly

for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

# **Washer Fluid**

#### What to Use

When adding windscreen washer fluid to the vehicle, be sure to read the manufacturer instructions before use. If you will be operating your vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

### **Adding Washer Fluid**



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Engine Compartment*Overview \$\triangle 238\$ for reservoir location.

#### Caution

 Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.

(Continued)

# Caution (Continued)

- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windscreen washer. It can damage the windscreen washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid.
   Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

### **Brakes**

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

# **⚠** Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

### Caution

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tyres are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See *Capacities and Specifications* \$\dip 309\$.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete sets.

#### **Brake Pedal Travel**

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

# **Replacing Brake System Parts**

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

#### **Brake Fluid**



The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Engine Compartment Overview* 

⇒ 238 for the location of the reservoir.

#### **Checking Brake Fluid**

With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

 Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.  A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

# ⚠ Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇒ 123.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See *Scheduled Maintenance* \$\phi\$ 302.

#### What to Add

Use only GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ⇒* 305.

# **⚠** Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

### Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

# **Battery**

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new battery is needed. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇒ 238 for battery location.

### Stop/Start System

The vehicle has a stop/start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. See *Starting the Engine* \$\to\$ 182.

The battery is an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) 12-volt battery. Installation of a standard 12-volt battery will result in reduced 12-volt battery life.

When using a 12-volt battery charger on the 12-volt AGM battery, some chargers have an AGM battery setting on the charger. If available, use the AGM setting on the charger, to limit charge voltage to 14.8 volts.



health.

Batteries should not be disposed of with regular refuse. Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in accordance with environmental protection regulations to help protect the environment and your













# ⚠ Warning

Do not use a match or flame near a vehicle's battery. If you need more light, use a torch.

Do not smoke near a vehicle's battery.

When working around a vehicle's battery, shield your eyes with protective glasses.

Keep children away from vehicle batteries.

# **⚠** Warning

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be hurt badly if you are not careful.

Follow instructions carefully when working around a battery.

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which can cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

# **Vehicle Storage**

Infrequent Usage: Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

#### **All-Wheel Drive**

#### **Transfer Case**

Under normal driving conditions, transfer case fluid does not require maintenance unless there is a fluid leak or unusual noise. If required, have the transfer case serviced by your dealer.

# **Starter Switch Check**

# **⚠** Warning

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

- Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.
- 2. Apply both the parking brake and the regular brake.

Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.  Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
 If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

# Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

# riangle Warning

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, apply the parking brake.

 To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in

- N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

## Wiper Blade Replacement

Windscreen wiper blades should be inspected for wear or cracking.

It is a good idea to clean or replace the wiper blade assembly on a regular basis or when worn. For proper windscreen wiper blade length and type, see *Maintenance Replacement Parts* ⇔ 306.

#### Caution

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windscreen when no wiper blade is installed could damage the (Continued)

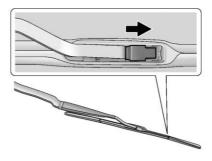
## **Caution (Continued)**

windscreen. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windscreen.

## Front Wiper Blade Replacement

To replace the wiper blade assembly:

 Pull the windscreen wiper assembly away from the windscreen.

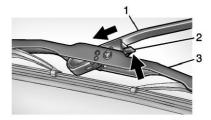


Lift up on the latch in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper arm attaches.

- With the catch open, pull the wiper blade down towards the windscreen far enough to release it from the J-hooked end of the wiper arm.
- 4. Remove the wiper blade.
- 5. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

## **Rear Wiper Blade Replacement**

To remove the wiper blade:



- Turn the vehicle on and operate the rear windscreen wiper. See Windscreen Wiper/Washer 

  104.
- Turn the vehicle off when the rear wiper blade is no longer covered by the spoiler.
- 3. Lift the wiper arm away from the window

- 4. Push the release lever (2) to disengage the hook and push the wiper arm (1) out of the blade assembly (3).
- Push the new blade assembly securely on the wiper arm until the release lever clicks into place.

## Windshield Replacement HUD System

The windscreen is part of the HUD system. If the windscreen must be replaced, get one that is designed for HUD or the HUD image may look out of focus.

#### **Driver Assistance Systems**

When a windscreen replacement is needed and the vehicle is equipped with a front-looking camera sensor for the Driver Assistance Systems, the windscreen must be installed according to GM specifications for these systems to work properly. If it is not, there may be unexpected behaviour and/or messages from these systems. See *Object Detection System Messages* ♀ 138.

#### **Acoustic Windscreen**

The vehicle is equipped with an acoustic windscreen. If you have to have the windscreen replaced, be sure to get an acoustic windscreen so you will continue to have the benefits an acoustic windscreen can provide.

## Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp alignment has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp alignment may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

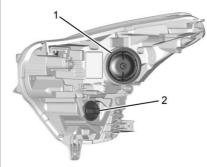
## **Bulb Replacement**

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, or any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your retailer.

## **LED Lighting**

This vehicle has several LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

# Headlights and Front Indicator



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

- 1. Headlamp
- 2. Indicator Lamp

# Main-Beam Headlight/Dipped-Beam Headlight

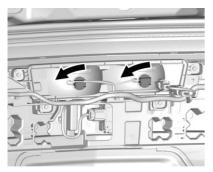
- 1. Open the bonnet. See Bonnet  $\Rightarrow$  237.
- 2. Remove the headlight bulb access cover.
- 3. Turn the bulb anticlockwise and pull straight back.

- 4. Disconnect the wiring harness connector from the bulb.
- Install the new bulb in the headlight assembly by turning clockwise.
- 6. Reconnect the wiring harness connector.
- 7. Install the headlight bulb access cover.

#### **Indicator Lamp**

- 1. Open the bonnet. See Bonnet  $\Rightarrow$  237.
- Remove the indicator lamp bulb socket from the headlight assembly by turning anticlockwise.
- Remove the bulb from the bulb socket by pulling it straight out.
- 4. Install the new bulb in the bulb socket.
- Install the bulb socket into the headlight assembly by turning clockwise.

## **Back-Up Lamps**



- Locate the reversing lamp assembly underneath the rear fascia.
- Remove the bulb from the lamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise and pulling straight out.
- 3. Remove the bulb and replace.
- 4. Reverse Steps 2 and 3 for assembly.

## **Electrical System**

## **Electrical System Overload**

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect power devices in the vehicle.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

#### **Headlamp Wiring**

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

#### Windscreen Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windscreen wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windscreen before using the windscreen wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

#### **Fuses and Circuit Breakers**

The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit

breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

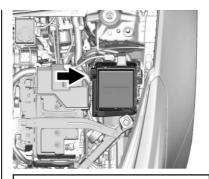
To check a fuse, look at the silver-coloured band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Fuses of the same amperage can be temporarily borrowed from another fuse location, if a fuse goes out. Replace the fuse as soon as possible.

To identify and check fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, see *Engine Compartment Fuse Block*  $\Leftrightarrow$  256, *Instrument Panel Fuse Block*  $\Leftrightarrow$  259, and *Rear Compartment Fuse Block*  $\Leftrightarrow$  261.

# **Engine Compartment Fuse Block**

The underbonnet fuse block is in the engine compartment, on the driver side of the vehicle.



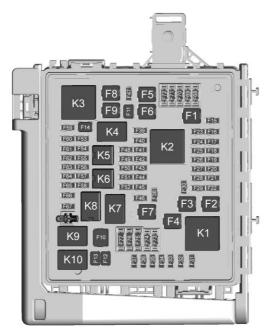
#### Caution

Do not pull the engine compartment fuse block lever, since it is intended only for service purposes. If pulled, vehicle malfunction may occur.

#### Caution

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.

To remove the fuse block cover, press the clips on the cover and lift it straight up.



Engine Compartment Fuse Block

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Fuses	Usage
F1	ABS pump

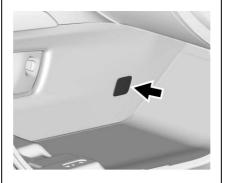
Fuses	Usage
F2	Starter 1
F3	DC DC transformer 1
F4	-
F5	-
F6	-
F7	DC DC transformer 2
F8	Starter 3
F9	-
F10	-
F11	-
F12	Front wiper
F13	Starter 2
F14	LED/Automatic headlight levelling (if equipped)
F15	Rear wiper 1
F16	-
F17	-
F18	Automatic headlight levelling (if equipped)
F19	-

Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage
F20	-	F36	Left main-beam	F51	Heated steering wheel
F21	-		headlight	F52	A/C clutch
F22	Electronic brake control module	F37	Right main-beam headlight	F53	Transmission range control module
F23	Parking/Trailer lamps	F38	Automatic headlight levelling (if equipped)	F54	Coolant pump
F24	Right trailer brake	F39	Transmission control	F55	-
	lamp/Indicator lamp	137	module 1	F56	-
F25 F26	Steering column lock	F40	Left rear bus electrical centre/Ignition	F57	Engine control module/Ignition
F27	Left trailer brake	F41	Instrument cluster	F58	Transmission control
	lamp/Indicator lamp	F42	HVAC		module/Ignition
F28 F29	-	F43	Head-up display (if equipped)	F59	Engine control module battery
F30	Washer pump	F44	-	F60	Transmission control module 2
F31	Right dipped-beam headlight	F45	-	F61	O2 sensor 1/
F32	Left dipped-beam	F46	-		Aeroshutter
1 32	headlight	F47	-	F62	Engine control
F33	Fog lamps	F48	Rear wiper 2		module – odd
F34	Horn	F49	Interior rearview	F63	O2 sensor 2
F35	-		mirror/Trailer	F64	Engine control module – even
133		F50	Fuel system control module		module – even

Fuses	Usage
F65	Engine control module powertrain 1
F66	Engine control module powertrain 2
F67	Powertrain TRCM
F68	-
F69	-
F70	-
F71	-
F72	-
F73	-
F74	-
F75	-
F76	-
F77	-
K1	Starter 1
K2	Run/Crank
К3	Starter 3
K4	LED/Automatic headlights (if equipped)

Fuses	Usage
K5	-
К6	Coolant pump
К7	Engine control module
K8	A/C
К9	-
K10	Starter 2

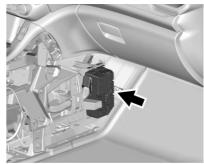
# **Instrument Panel Fuse Block**

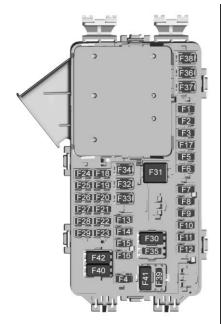


The instrument panel fuse block is in the centre console between the driver and passenger seats. To access the fuses, open the fuse panel door, or remove the panel from the passenger side by pulling it out.

To reinstall the door, push the door back into its original location.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.





Instrument Panel Fuse Block

Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage
F1	Body control module 6	F15	Instrument panel switch bank
F2	Diagnostic link	F16	Sunroof
F3	Electric steering column lock	F17	Body control module 1
F4	-	F18	Instrument panel
F5	Logistics		cluster
F6	HVAC	F19	-
F7	Body control module 3	F20	Rear seat entertainment
F8	Head-up display (if equipped)	F21	Body control module 4
F9	Right front	F22	Infotainment
F10	heated seat	F23	Body control module 2
F11	Airbag Electronic transmission range	F24	USB charger/ Wireless charging
	system		module
F12	Amplifier	F25	Ultrasonic parking aid
F13	Body control module 7	F26	CIM
F14	Left front	F27	-
117	heated seat	F28	HVAC Display

Fuses	Usage
F29	Radio
F30	Steering wheel controls
F31	Front blower
F32	AC DC inverter
F33	Driver power seat
F34	Passenger power seat
F35	Battery IEC 1 feed
F36	Electric power steering
F37	Rear seat entertainment/USB charge/Wireless charging module
F38	Body control module 8
F39	-
F40	-
F41	-
F42	Auxiliary power socket/Lighter

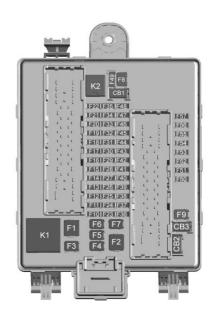
# Rear Compartment Fuse Block



The rear compartment fuse block is in the cargo area, on the driver side of the vehicle behind the lower trim panel. To open, turn the latch with a flat bladed tool and pull the trim panel from the edges to fold it down.

The label for this fuse block is in the spare tyre area, on the foam under the cargo floor.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.



Rear Compartment Fuse Block

Fuses		Usage
F1	-	

Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage
F2	Trailer battery 1	F22	-	F39	Rear closure
F3	Driver seat belt	F23	-	F40	Memory seat module
F4	Rear blower	F24	Passenger window	F41	Automatic occupancy
F5	Rear drive control		switch		sensor
F6	Passenger seat belt	F25	-	F42	Trailer battery 2
F7	Right window	F26	Trailer brake	F43	=
F8	Rear demister	F27	Driver ventilated seat/	F44	-
F9	Left window	F20	Lumbar	F45	Tailgate
F10	-	F28	Passive entry/Passive start	F46	Rear heated seats
F11	Trailer reverse	F29	-	F47	-
F12	-	F30	Canister vent	F48	Glass breakage
F13	-	F31	-	F49	-
F14	-	F32	Heated mirror	F50	-
F15	-	F33	-	F51	-
F16	-	F34	Logic mode	F52	Semi-active
F17	Camera	F35	Fuel system control		dampening system module
F18	Trailer module	133	module	F53	
F19	Ventilated seats	F36	Passenger ventilated	133	Rear parking aid module
F20	-		seat/Lumbar	F54	External object
F21	- Trailer connector	F37	-		calculating
1 4 1	Tranci Connector	F38	Window module	F55	-

Fuses	Usage
F56	Universal garage door opener/Rain sensor
F57	Theft deterrent
CB1	-
CB2	-
CB3	Rear auxiliary power socket
K1	-
K2	-

## Wheels and Tyres

## **Tyres**

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tyres made by a leading tyre manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tyre warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tyre manufacturer.

## ⚠ Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tyres are dangerous.
- Overloading the tyres can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See Vehicle Load Limits \$\Display\$ 177.

(Continued)

## Warning (Continued)

- Underinflated tyres pose the same danger as overloaded tyres. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tyres frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tyre pressure should be checked when the tyres are cold.
- Overinflated tyres are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact - such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tyres at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tyres can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

(Continued)

## Warning (Continued)

- Replace any tyres that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tyres can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorised tyre service centre should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tyres.
- Do not spin the tyres in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tyres to explode.

See *Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇒ *266* for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.

## **All-Season Tyres**

This vehicle may come with all-season tyres. These tyres are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tyres designed to GM's specific tyre performance criteria have a TPC specification code moulded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tyres can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be "MS."

Consider installing winter tyres on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected.
All-season tyres provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tyres on snow or ice-covered roads. See *Winter Tyres* ⇔ 264.

## **Winter Tyres**

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tyres. Winter tyres are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tyres

on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tyre availability and proper tyre selection. Also, see *Buying New Tyres* ⇔ 273.

With winter tyres, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tyres, be alert for changes in the vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tyres:

- Use tyres of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tyres of the same size, load range and speed rating as the original equipment tyres.

Winter tyres with the same speed rating as the original equipment tyres may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tyres. If winter tyres with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tyre's maximum speed capability.

## **Summer Tyres**

This vehicle may come with high performance summer tyres. These tyres have a special tread and compound that are optimised for maximum dry and wet road performance. This special tread and compound will have decreased performance in cold climates, and on ice and snow. It is recommended that winter tyres be installed on the vehicle if frequent driving at temperatures below approximately 5 °C (40 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See *Winter Tyres* ⇒ 264.

#### Caution

High performance summer tires have rubber compounds that lose flexibility and may develop surface cracks in the tread area at temperatures below -7 °C (20 °F). Always store high performance summer tires indoors and at temperatures above -7 °C (20 °F) when not in use. If the tires have

#### Caution (Continued)

been subjected to -7 °C (20 °F) or less, let them warm up in a heated space to at least 5 °C (40 °F) for 24 hours or more before being installed or driving a vehicle on which they are installed. Do not apply heat or blow heated air directly on the tyres. Always inspect tyres before use. See *Tyre Inspection* ⇔ 271.

### **Tyre Pressure**

Tyres need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

#### Caution

Neither tyre underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tyres, or tyres that do not have enough air, can result in:

(Continued)

#### Caution (Continued)

- Tyre overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.
- Premature or irregular wear.
- Poor handling.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Overinflated tyres, or tyres that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear.
- · Poor handling.
- Rough ride.
- Needless damage from road hazards.

The Tyre and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tyres and the correct cold tyre inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the

vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See Vehicle Load Limits  $\Rightarrow$  177.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

#### When to Check

Check the tyres once a month or more. Do not forget the compact spare, if the vehicle has one. The cold compact spare tyre pressure should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See Compact Spare Tyre \$ 289.

#### How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tyre pressure. Proper tyre inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tyre. Check the tyre inflation pressure when the tyres are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tyre and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve to release air.

Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

## Tyre Pressure for **High-Speed Operation**



## ⚠ Warning

Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tyres. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat build-up and can cause sudden tyre failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tyres require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure the tyres are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tyre inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

Vehicles with 235/65R18 or 235/55R20 size tyres require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or

higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to the maximum inflation pressure shown on the tyre sidewall, or 280 kPa (41 psi), whichever is lower. Return the tyres to the recommended cold tyre inflation pressure when high-speed driving has ended. See Vehicle Load Limits \$\dip 177\$ and Tyre Pressure \$\dip 265\$.

The maximum load and inflation pressure is molded on the tyre sidewall, in small letters, near the rim flange. It will read something like this: Maximum load 690 kg (1,521 lbs) 300 kPa (44 psi) Max. Press.

## Tyre Pressure Monitor System

#### Caution

Modifications made to the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) by anyone other than an authorised service facility may void authorisation to use the system. The Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tyre pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your vehicle's tyres and transmit tyre pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to

the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See Declaration of Conformity  $\Rightarrow$  314.

## Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tyre pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tyre and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tyre and wheel assembly.

The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tyres and transmits the tyre pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.



When a low tyre pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tyre pressure warning light on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the recommended pressure shown on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* \$\displays 177.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tyre displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). The low tyre pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tyres are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tyre pressure levels can be viewed. For additional

information and details about the DIC operation and displays see *Driver Information Centre (DIC)*  $\Rightarrow$  129.

The low tyre pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tyre and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tyres and the correct inflation pressure for the tyres when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* \$\phi\$ 177 for an example of the Tyre and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Ture Pressure* \$\phi\$ 265.

The TPMS can warn about a low tyre pressure condition but it does not replace normal tyre maintenance. See *Tyre Inspection*  $\Rightarrow$  271, *Tyre Rotation*  $\Rightarrow$  271, and *Tyres*  $\Rightarrow$  263.

#### Caution

Tyre sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tyre sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tyre sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tyre sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle

Factory-installed Tyre Inflator Kits use a GM approved liquid tyre sealant. Using non-approved tyre sealants could damage the TPMS sensors. See *Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇒ 278 for information regarding the inflator kit materials and instructions.

# Tyre Loading Selection — If Equipped

Select the appropriate Tyre Loading setting. See *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* ⇒ 112 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇒ 114.

If tyre pressures and Tyre Loading do not match, the tyre pressure light may indicate a low tyre. See *Tyre Pressure*  $\Rightarrow$  265.

# TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tyre warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

One of the road tyres has been replaced with the spare tyre. The spare tyre does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tyre is replaced and the

- sensor matching process is performed successfully. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tyres. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tyres or wheels do not match the original equipment tyres or wheels. Tyres and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See *Buying New Tyres* ⇒ 273.

 Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tyre condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

#### **TPMS Sensor Matching Process**

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tyre/wheel position after rotating the vehicle's tyres or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. The TPMS sensor matching process should also be performed after replacing a spare tyre with a road tyre containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tyre/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tyre, passenger side front tyre,

passenger side rear tyre, and driver side rear tyre. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool.

You have two minutes to match the first tyre/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tyre/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is outlined below:

- 1. Apply the parking brake.
- Place the vehicle power mode in ON/RUN/START. See *Ignition* Positions 

  → 181.
- 3. Make sure the Tyre Pressure info display option is turned on. The info displays on the DIC can be turned on and off through the Settings menu. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* 

  ⇒ 129.
- 4. Use the five-way DIC control on the right side of the steering wheel to scroll to the Tyre Pressure screen under the DIC info page. See *Driver Information* Centre (DIC) ⇒ 129.

- Press and hold the SEL button in the centre of the five-way DIC control.
  - The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TYRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.
- 6. Start with the driver side front tyre.
- 7. Place the relearn tool against the tyre sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tyre and wheel position.
- Proceed to the passenger side front tyre, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
- Proceed to the passenger side rear tyre, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
- Proceed to the driver side rear tyre, and repeat the procedure in Step 7. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor

identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tyre, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TYRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.

- 11. Press ENGINE START/STOP to turn the ignition off.
- Set all four tyres to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tyre and Loading Information label.

## Tyre Inspection

We recommend that the tyres, including the spare tyre, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tyre if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tyre can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tyre's rubber.

- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tyre has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tyre has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

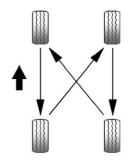
## **Tyre Rotation**

Tyres should be rotated at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Schedule. See *Scheduled Maintenance* ♀ 302.

Tyres are rotated to achieve a uniform wear for all tyres. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tyres as soon as possible, check for proper tyre inflation pressure, and check for damaged tyres or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel

alignment. See When It Is Time for New Tyres  $\Rightarrow$  272 and Wheel Replacement  $\Rightarrow$  275.



Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tyres.

Do not include the compact spare tyre in the tyre rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tyres to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tyre and Loading Information label after the tyres have been rotated. See *Tyre Pressure* ⇔ 265 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇔ 177.

Reset the Tyre Pressure Monitor System. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation*  $\Rightarrow$  268.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See "Wheel Nut Torque" under *Capacities and Specifications*  $\Rightarrow$  309.

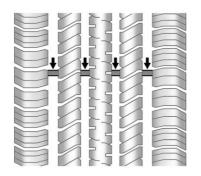


Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the centre of the wheel hub with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tyre rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up. Do not get grease on the flat wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

# When It Is Time for New Tyres

Factors such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tyres.



Tread wear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tyres. Tread wear indicators appear when the tyres have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in)

or less of tread remaining. See *Tyre Inspection*  $\Rightarrow$  271 and *Tyre Rotation*  $\Rightarrow$  271.

The rubber in tyres ages over time. This also applies to the spare tyre, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast ageing takes place. GM recommends that tyres, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. The tyre manufacture date is the last four digits of the DOT Tyre Identification Number (TIN) which is moulded into one side of the tyre sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01-52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

#### **Vehicle Storage**

Tyres age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow ageing. This area should be free of grease, petrol, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tyres that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tyres or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tyres.

## **Buying New Tyres**

GM has developed and matched specific tyres for the vehicle. The original equipment tyres installed were designed to meet General Motors Tyre Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tyres are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tyres with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system

performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tyre pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is moulded onto the tyre's sidewall near the tyre size. If the tyres have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow.

GM recommends replacing worn tyres in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tyres will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tyres are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tyres should wear out at about the same time. See Tyre Rotation 

⇒ 271 for information on proper tyre rotation. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tyres, place the new tyres on the rear axle.

Winter tyres with the same speed rating as the original equipment tyres may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tyres. Never exceed the winter tyre's maximum speed capability when using winter tyres with a lower speed rating.

## ⚠ Warning

Tyres could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tyre could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorised tyre service centre should mount or dismount the tyres.



## 🗥 Warning

Mixing tyres of different sizes, brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle. resulting in a crash or other (Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tyres on all wheels.

## 🗥 Warning

Using bias-ply tyres on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tyre and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tyres with the wheels on the vehicle.

If the vehicle tyres must be replaced with a tyre that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tyres.

Vehicles that have a tyre pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tyres are installed. See Ture Pressure Monitor Sustem  $\Rightarrow$  267.

The Tyre and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tyres on the vehicle. See Vehicle Load Limits \$\Display\$ 177 for the label location and more information about the Tyre and Loading Information label.

## **Different Size Tyres and** Wheels

If wheels or tyres are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tyres, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as anti-lock brakes, roll-over airbags, roll bars, traction control, electronic stability

control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

## 🗥 Warning

If different sized wheels are used. there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tyres not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tyre systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See Buying New Tyres \$ 273 and 

## Wheel Alignment and Tyre **Balance**

The tyres and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tyre life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tyre balancing are not

necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tyre wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tyres and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

## **Wheel Replacement**

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminium wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

## 🗥 Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tyres can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

#### Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tyre or tyre chain clearance to the body and chassis.

#### **Used Replacement Wheels**

## 🗥 Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

## **Tyre Chains**



## ⚠ Warning

If the vehicle has a tyre size other than 235/65R18, do not use tyre chains. There is not enough clearance. Tyre chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tyre chains could cause loss of control and a crash. Use another type of traction device only if its

(Continued)

## Warning (Continued)

manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tyre size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slow and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the front tyres.

#### Caution

If the vehicle is equipped with 235/65R18 size tyres, use tyre chains only where legal and only when necessary. Use low profile chains that add no more than 12 mm thickness to the tyre tread and inner sidewall. Use chains that are the proper size for the tyres. Install them on the tyres of the front axle. Do not use chains on the tyres of the rear axle. Tighten them as

(Continued)

## **Caution (Continued)**

tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened. Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer's instructions. If the chains contact the vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels with chains on will damage the vehicle.

## If a Tyre Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tyre to blow out while driving, especially if the tyres are maintained properly. See *Tyres* ⇒ 263. If air goes out of a tyre, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there is ever a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tyre fails, the flat tyre creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to

maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

## **⚠** Warning

Driving on a flat tyre will cause permanent damage to the tyre. Re-inflating a tyre after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tyre that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorised tyre service centre repair or replace the flat tyre as soon as possible.

## **⚠** Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tyre. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tyre.

If a tyre goes flat, avoid further tyre and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ♀ 1.55.

## **⚠** Warning

Changing a tyre can be dangerous.

The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or

[Continued]

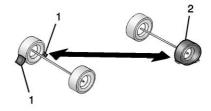
## Warning (Continued)

death. Find a level place to change the tyre. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

- 1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
- 2. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual gearbox in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
- Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.
- 4. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.
- Place wheel chocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tyre at the opposite corner of the tyre being changed.

This vehicle may come with a jack and spare tyre or a tyre sealant and compressor kit. To use the jacking equipment to change a spare tyre safely, follow the instructions below. Then see *Tyre Changing*  $\Rightarrow$  284. To use the tyre sealant and compressor kit, see *Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit*  $\Rightarrow$  278.

When the vehicle has a flat tyre (2), use the following example as a guide to assist you in the placement of wheel chocks (1), if equipped.



- 1. Wheel Chock (If Equipped)
- 2. Flat Tyre

The following information explains how to repair or change a tyre.

# Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit

## **⚠** Warning

Idling a vehicle in an enclosed area with poor ventilation is dangerous. Engine exhaust may enter the vehicle. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. Never run the engine in an enclosed area that has no fresh air ventilation. For more information, see Engine Exhaust \$\phi\$ 186.

## **⚠** Warning

Overinflating a tyre could cause the tyre to rupture and you or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the tyre sealant and compressor kit instructions and inflate the tyre to its recommended pressure. Do not exceed the recommended pressure.

## **⚠** Warning

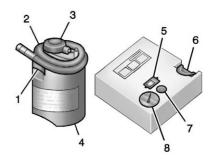
Storing the tyre sealant and compressor kit or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store the tyre sealant and compressor kit in its original location.

If this vehicle has a tyre sealant and compressor kit, there may not be a spare tyre or tyre changing equipment, and on some vehicles there may not be a place to store a tyre.

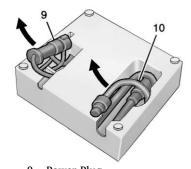
The tyre sealant and compressor can be used to temporarily seal punctures up to 6 mm (0.25 in) in the tread area of the tyre. It can also be used to inflate an under inflated tyre.

If the tyre has been separated from the wheel, has damaged sidewalls, or has a large puncture, the tyre is too severely damaged for the tyre sealant and compressor kit to be effective. Read and follow all of the tyre sealant and compressor kit instructions.

The kit includes:



- . Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
- 2. Sealant/Air Hose
- Base of Sealant Canister
- 4. Tyre Sealant Canister
- . On/Off Button
- 6. Slot on Top of Compressor
- 7. Pressure Deflation Button
- 8. Pressure Gauge



Power Plug
 Air Only Hose

#### **Tyre Sealant**

Read and follow the safe handling instructions on the label adhered to the tyre sealant canister (4).

Check the tyre sealant expiration date on the tyre sealant canister. The tyre sealant canister (4) should be replaced before its expiration date. Replacement tyre sealant canisters are

There is only enough sealant to seal one tyre. After usage, the tyre sealant canister must be replaced.

available at your local dealer.

#### Using the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit to Temporarily Seal and Inflate a Punctured Tyre

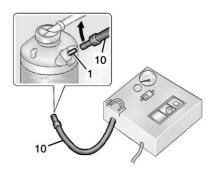
When using the tyre sealant and compressor kit during cold temperatures, warm the kit in a heated environment for five minutes. This will help to inflate the tyre faster.

See *If a Tyre Goes Flat*  $\Rightarrow$  276 for other important safety warnings.

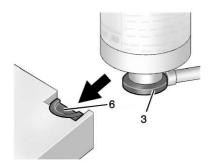
Do not remove any objects that have penetrated the tyre.

- Remove the tyre sealant canister (4) and compressor from its storage location. See Storing the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit \$\Dig 284.
- Remove the air only hose (10) and the power plug (9) from the bottom of the compressor.

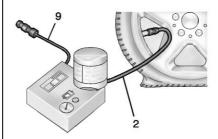
3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tyre.



 Attach the air only hose (10) to the sealant canister inlet valve (1) by turning it clockwise until tight.



- Slide the base of the tyre sealant canister (3) into the slot on the top of the compressor (6) to hold it upright.
  - Make sure the tyre valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.
- Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tyre by turning it anticlockwise.



- Attach the sealant/air hose (2) to the tyre valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.
- Plug the power plug (9) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets.
   See Power Sockets \$\Delta\$ 108

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

- Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.
- 10. Press the on/off button (5) to turn the tyre sealant and compressor kit on.

The compressor will inject sealant and air into the tyre.

The pressure gauge (8) will initially show a high pressure while the compressor pushes the sealant into the tyre. Once the sealant is completely dispersed into the tyre, the pressure will quickly drop and start to rise again as the tyre inflates with air only.

11. Inflate the tyre to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (8). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Tyre Pressure* ♀ 265.

The pressure gauge (8) may read higher than the actual tyre pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

#### Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tyre is too severely damaged and the tyre sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tyre. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tyre valve.

 Press the on/off button (5) to turn the tyre sealant and compressor kit off.

The tyre is not sealed and will continue to leak air until the vehicle is driven and the sealant is distributed in the tyre.
Therefore, Steps 13–21 must be done immediately after Step 12.

Be careful while handling the tyre sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.

- 13. Unplug the power plug (9) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
- Turn the sealant/air hose (2) anticlockwise to remove it from the tyre valve stem.
- 15. Replace the tyre valve stem cap.
- Remove the tyre sealant canister (4) from the slot on top of the compressor (6).
- 17. Turn the air only hose (10) anticlockwise to remove it from the tyre sealant canister inlet valve (1).
- Turn the sealant/air hose (2) clockwise onto the sealant canister inlet valve (1) to prevent sealant leakage.
- Return the air only hose (10) and power plug (9) back to their original storage location.



 If the flat tyre was able to inflate to the recommended inflation pressure, remove the maximum speed label from the sealant canister and place it in a highly visible location.

Do not exceed the speed on this label until the damaged tyre is repaired or replaced.

- Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.
- 22. Immediately drive the vehicle 8 km (5 mi) to distribute the sealant in the tyre.
- 23. Stop at a safe location and check the tyre pressure. Refer to Steps 1–10 under "Using the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tyre (Not Punctured)."

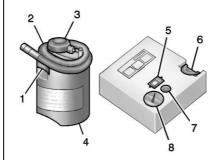
If the tyre pressure has fallen more than 68 kPa (10 psi) below the recommended inflation pressure, stop driving the vehicle. The tyre is too severely damaged and the tyre sealant cannot seal the tyre.

If the tyre pressure has not dropped more than 68 kPa (10 psi) from the recommended inflation pressure, inflate the tyre to the recommended inflation pressure.

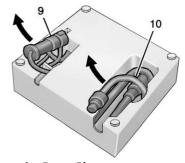
- 24. Wipe off any sealant from the wheel, tyre, or vehicle.
- 25. Dispose of the used tyre sealant canister (4) at a local dealer or in accordance with local state codes and practices.
- 26. Replace it with a new canister available from your dealer.
- 27. After temporarily sealing a tyre using the tyre sealant and compressor kit, take the vehicle to an authorised dealer within 161 km (100 mi) of driving to have the tyre repaired or replaced.

## Using the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tyre (Not Punctured)

The kit includes:



- 1. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
- 2. Sealant/Air Hose
- 3. Base of Sealant Canister
- 4. Tyre Sealant Canister
- 5. On/Off Button
- 6. Slot on Top of Compressor
- 7. Pressure Deflation Button
- 8. Pressure Gauge



9. Power Plug10. Air Only Hose

See *If a Tyre Goes Flat*  $\Rightarrow$  276 for other important safety warnings.

- 2. Remove the air only hose (10) and the power plug (9) from the bottom of the compressor.

- 3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tyre.
  - Make sure the tyre valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.
- Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tyre by turning it anticlockwise.
- Attach the air only hose (10) to the tyre valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.
- Plug the power plug (9) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets.
   See Power Sockets 

  108.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.

- 8. Press the on/off button (5) to turn the tyre sealant and compressor kit on.
  - The compressor will inflate the tyre with air only.
- 9. Inflate the tyre to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (8). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Ture Pressure* ♀ 265.

The pressure gauge (8) may read higher than the actual tyre pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

#### Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther.

(Continued)

#### **Caution (Continued)**

The tyre is too severely damaged and the tyre sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tyre. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tyre valve.

- Press the on/off button (5) to turn the tyre sealant and compressor kit off.
  - Be careful while handling the compressor as it could be warm after usage.
- 11. Unplug the power plug (9) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle
- 12. Turn the air only hose (10) anticlockwise to remove it from the tyre valve stem.
- 13. Replace the tyre valve stem cap.
- Return the air only hose (10) and power plug (9) back to their original storage location.

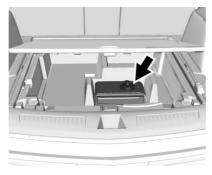
 Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.

The tyre sealant and compressor kit has accessory adapters located in a compartment on the bottom of its housing that can be used to inflate air mattresses, balls, etc.

# Storing the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit

The tyre sealant and compressor kit is in a bag in the rear compartment storage area.

- Open the tailgate.
- 2. See Cargo Management System \$ 98.
- 3. Lift the cargo floor.



- Turn the retainer nut anticlockwise to remove the tyre sealant and compressor kit bag.
- 5. Remove the tyre sealant and compressor kit from the bag.

To store the tyre sealant and compressor kit, reverse the steps.

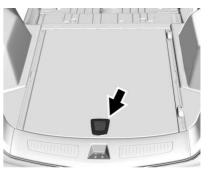
## **Tyre Changing**

# Removing the Spare Tyre and Tools

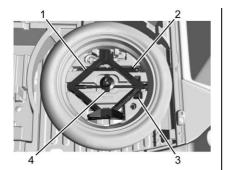
To access the spare tyre and tools:

1. Open the tailgate. See *Tailgate*  $\Rightarrow$  35.

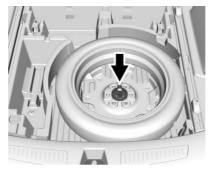
2. See Cargo Management System \$ 98.



Pull up on the handle to lift the load floor.

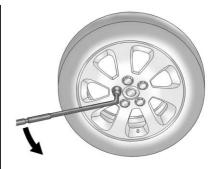


Turn the wing nut (4)
 anticlockwise to remove the jack (1), wheel wrench (2), and strap (3). Place the tool container near the tyre being changed.



- 5. Remove the nut retaining the spare tyre.
- 6. Remove the spare tyre and place it next to the tyre being changed.

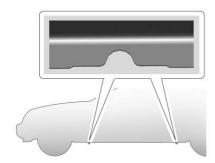
# Removing the Flat Tyre and Installing the Spare Tyre



- Turn the wheel wrench anticlockwise to loosen all the wheel nuts, but do not remove them yet.
- 3. Place the jack near the flat tyre.

## Caution

Make sure that the jack lift head is in the correct position or you may damage your vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty.



Position the jack lift head at the jack location nearest the flat tyre.

The jacking location is indicated by a half circle notch in the metal flange. The jack must not be used in any other position.

## Warning

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.



## ⚠ Warning

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.



## ⚠ Warning

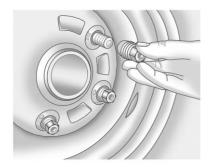
Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tyre. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tyre.

- Turn the wheel wrench clockwise to raise the jack until the slot in the jack lift head fits into the metal flange located behind the cut out on the plastic moulding. Do not raise the vehicle yet.
- 6. Put the compact spare tyre near you.

#### Caution

Using a jack to raise the vehicle without positioning it correctly could damage your vehicle. When raising your vehicle on a jack, be sure to position it correctly under the frame and avoid contact with the plastic moulding.

7. Raise the vehicle by turning the wheel wrench clockwise in the jack. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the spare tyre to fit under the wheel well.



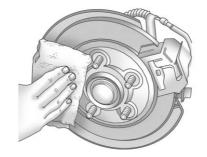
- 8. Remove all of the wheel nuts.
- 9. Remove the flat tyre.

## **⚠** Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel (Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.



- Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.
- 11. Place the compact spare tyre on the wheel-mounting surface.

## **⚠** Warning

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

- Reinstall the wheel nuts. Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.
- 13. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack handle anticlockwise.

## ⚠ Warning

Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel nuts. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇒ 309 for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

### Caution

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and disc damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See for the wheel nut torque specification.



14. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown.

- Lower the jack all the way and remove the jack from under the vehicle.
- 16. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly with the wheel wrench.

When reinstalling the wheel cover or centre cap on the full-size tyre, tighten all six plastic caps hand snug with the aid of the wheel wrench and tighten them with the wheel wrench an additional one-quarter of a turn.

### Caution

Wheel covers will not fit on the vehicle's compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare, the cover or the spare could be damaged.

### Storing a Flat or Spare Tyre and Tools

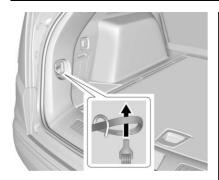


# ⚠ Warning

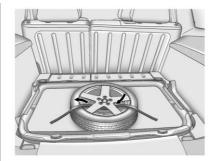
Storing a jack, a tyre, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

To store the flat or spare tyre and tools:

- 1. Open the tailgate. See *Tailgate*  $\Rightarrow$  35.
- 2. Put back all tools as they were stored in the rear storage compartment and put the compartment cover back on.
- 3. Install the cargo cover.
- 4. Place the tyre, lying flat, in the rear storage compartment.



 Place the loop end of the strap through the cargo tie-down.
 Place the hook end of the strap through the loop and pull it until the strap is fastened securely to the tie-down.



- 6. Route the strap hook through the wheel, as shown.
- Attach the strap to the other cargo tie-down in the rear of the vehicle.
- 8. Tighten the strap and secure it using the buckle.

The compact spare is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tyre with a full-size tyre as soon as you can.

# **Compact Spare Tyre**



Driving with more than one compact spare tyre at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tyre at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tyre, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tyre is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tyre is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tyre installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tyre, have the

standard tyre repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tyre to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tyre, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tyre is recognised by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

# Caution

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tyre, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.

Do not mix the compact spare tyre or wheel with other wheels or tyres. They will not fit. Keep the spare tyre and its wheel together.

# Caution

Tyre chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tyre chains on the compact spare.

# Jump Starting

For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery*  $\Rightarrow$  250.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.



# ⚠ Warning

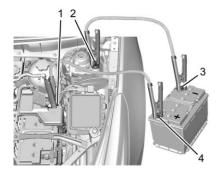
Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

### Caution

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.



- 1. Discharged Remote Battery Positive Terminal
- 2. Discharged Remote Battery Negative Ground Terminal
- 3. Good Battery Negative Terminal

4. Good Battery Positive Terminal

The jump start remote positive terminal (1) and the remote negative ground terminal (2) for the discharged battery are on the driver side of the vehicle.

The jump start negative terminal (3) and positive terminal (4) are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

The positive jump start connection for the discharged battery is under a cover. Remove the cover to expose the terminal.

 Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

### Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

- Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and put the shift lever in P (Park). See Shifting Into Park 

  → 184.

### Caution

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

 Set the ignition to OFF. Turn off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.



An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underbonnet electric fan.

# **⚠** Warning

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a torch if you need more light.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

# **⚠** Warning

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

- Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the remote positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.
- Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery.
- Connect one end of the black negative (-) cable to the negative (-) terminal of the good battery.
- Connect the other end of the black negative (-) cable to the remote negative (-) ground terminal for the discharged battery.
- Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.

 Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

### Caution

If the jump leads are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jump leads in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal

### **Jump Lead Removal**

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jump leads.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jump leads, allow it to idle for several minutes.

# Towing the Vehicle

### Caution

Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tyres to secure the vehicle.

Use only a flatbed tow truck for towing a disabled vehicle. Never use a sling type lift or damage will occur. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles if necessary. A towed vehicle should have its drive wheels off the ground.

If the vehicle is equipped with a tow eye, only use the tow eye to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed car carrier from a flat road surface. Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle from snow, mud. or sand.

Consult a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

# Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle, such as behind a motor home. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

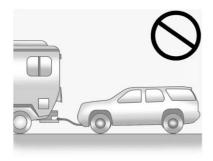
- The towing capacity of the towing vehicle. Be sure to read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- How far the vehicle will be towed.
   Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.

- The proper towing equipment. See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- If the vehicle is ready to be towed.
   Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

### Caution

Use of a shield mounted in front of the vehicle grille could restrict airflow and cause damage to the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If using a shield, only use one that attaches to the towing vehicle.

# **Dinghy Towing**



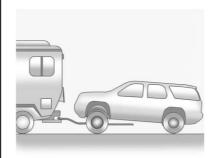
The vehicle is neither designed nor intended to be dinghy towed.

# Dolly Towing (All-Wheel-Drive Vehicles)

All-wheel-drive vehicles should not be towed with two wheels on the ground. To properly tow these vehicles, they should be placed on a platform trailer with all four wheels off of the ground.

An all-wheel-drive vehicle equipped with Driver Mode Control can be dolly towed with the front wheels off the ground, as long as the vehicle is in Tour Mode. See *Driver Mode*Control ⇒ 197.

# **Dolly Towing (Front-Wheel-Drive Vehicles)**

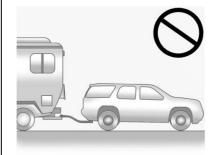


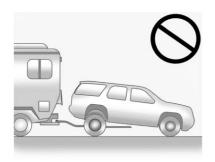
To tow the vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground:

- 1. Put the front wheels on a dolly.
- Shift the transmission to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park ⇒ 184.
- 3. Apply the parking brake.
- 4. Secure the vehicle to the dolly.

- Follow the dolly manufacturer's instructions for preparing the vehicle and dolly for towing.
- 6. Release the parking brake.

# Towing the Vehicle from the Rear





### Caution

Towing the vehicle from the rear could damage it. Also, repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Never have the vehicle towed from the rear.

# Appearance Care

# **Exterior Care**

#### Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* \$\phi\$ 305.

# Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

#### Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding (Continued)

# **Caution (Continued)**

correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

### Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washers closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

### Caution

Do not power wash any component under the bonnet that has this symbol.

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If using an automatic car wash, follow the car wash instructions. The windscreen wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

### **Finish Care**

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use

non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

### Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a base coat/clear coat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

# Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Mouldings

### Caution

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal mouldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal mouldings on the vehicle are aluminium, chrome, or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the moulding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminium, chrome, or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the mouldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the moulding finish.

# Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them when dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.

 Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.

### Caution

Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Caution

Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

### **Air Intakes**

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the bonnet and windscreen, when washing the vehicle.

# **Shutter System**



The vehicle may have a shutter system designed to help increase fuel economy. Keep the shutter system clean for proper operation.

# Windscreen and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windscreen with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windscreen washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windscreen thoroughly when cleaning the blades.

Insects, road grime, sap, and a build-up of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

# Weatherstrips

Apply Dielectric silicone grease on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* \$\pi\$ 305.

# **Tyres**

Use a stiff brush with tyre cleaner to clean the tyres.

# Caution

Using petroleum-based tyre dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tyres. When applying a tyre dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

# Wheels and Trim — Aluminium or Chrome

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

#### Caution

Chrome wheels and other chrome trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium, calcium, or sodium chloride. These chlorides are used [Continued]

# Caution (Continued)

on roads for conditions such as ice and dust. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

### Caution

To avoid surface damage, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, brushes, or cleaners that contain acid on aluminium or chrome-plated wheels. Use only approved cleaners. Also, never drive a vehicle with aluminium or chrome-plated wheels through an automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tyre cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### **Brake System**

Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and discs for surface condition. Inspect drum brake linings/ shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect all other brake parts.

# Steering, Suspension, and **Chassis Components**

Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.

Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.

Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

# **Body Component Lubrication**

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, bonnet hinges, tailgate hinges, and the steel fuel flap hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

# **Underbody Maintenance**

At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

# **Sheet Metal Damage**

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

# **Finish Damage**

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

# **Chemical Paint Spotting**

Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolourations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. See "Finish Care" previously in this section

# Floor Mats



# ⚠ Warning

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/ or increased stopping distance

(Continued)

# Warning (Continued)

which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

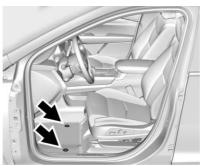
Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage.

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that certified floor mats be purchased. Non-certified floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.
- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.

- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

# Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats

The driver side floor mat is held in place by two button-type retainers. The passenger side floor mat is held in place by one button-type retainer.



 Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.

- Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snapping into position.
- 3. Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

# Service and Maintenance

<b>General Information</b> General Information	301
Scheduled Maintenance Scheduled Maintenance	302
Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts Recommended Fluids and	
Lubricants	305
Parts	306
Maintenance Records	
Maintenance Records	307

# General Information

### Caution

Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids and lubricants are necessary to keep this vehicle in good working condition. Damage caused by failure to follow scheduled maintenance might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

As the vehicle owner, you are responsible for the scheduled maintenance in this section. We recommend having your dealer perform these services. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy and reduces vehicle emissions for better air quality.

Because of all the different ways people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. The vehicle might need more frequent checks and services. Please read the information under Scheduled Maintenance. To keep the vehicle in good condition, see your dealer.

The maintenance schedule is for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits \$ 177.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See *Fuel* ⇒ 223.

# **⚠** Warning

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous. Some jobs can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if you have the required know-how and the proper tools and equipment. If in doubt, see your dealer to have a qualified technician do the work. See *Doing Your Own Service Work* \$\dip 236.

At your dealer, you can be certain that you will receive the highest level of service available. Your dealer has specially trained service technicians, uses genuine replacement parts, as well as, up-to-date tools and equipment to ensure fast and accurate diagnostics.

The proper replacement parts, fluids and lubricants to use are listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* 

⇒ 305 and *Maintenance Replacement Parts* ⇒ 306. We recommend the use of genuine parts from your dealer.

### **Rotation of New Tyres**

Tyre rotation is not recommended if the vehicle has different size tyres on the front and rear wheels. If tyre rotation is recommended for the vehicle, to maintain ride, handling, and performance of the vehicle, it is important that the first rotation service for new tyres be performed. Tyres should be rotated every service. See *Tyre Rotation*  $\Leftrightarrow$  271.

# Scheduled Maintenance

# **Engine Oil Change**

Change engine oil and filter when indicated by the oil life system, at 30 000 km, or at one year, whichever comes first. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5.000 km/3.000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed.

# Inspection Every 15 000 km or One Year

- Engine coolant level check.
- Engine cooling system inspection.
   Visual inspection of hoses, pipes, fittings, and clamps and replacement, if needed.
- Windscreen washer fluid level check

- Windscreen wiper blade inspection for wear, cracking, or contamination and windscreen and wiper blade cleaning, if contaminated. Worn or damaged wiper blade replacement.
- Tyre inflation pressures check.
- Tyre wear inspection.
- Fluids visual leak check. A leak in any system must be repaired and the fluid level checked.
- Engine air cleaner filter inspection.
- Brake system inspection. See *Exterior Care* ⇒ *295*.
- Steering and suspension inspection. Visual inspection for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear.
- Body hinges and latches, key lock cylinders, folding seat hardware, and rear compartment, bonnet, and console door hinges and latches lubrication. More frequent lubrication may be required when the vehicle is exposed to a corrosive environment. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips

with a clean cloth makes them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

- Restraint system component check.
- Fuel system inspection for damage or leaks.
- Exhaust system and nearby heat shields inspection for loose or damaged components.
- Accelerator pedal check for damage, high effort, or binding.
- Bonnet/Boot lid/Tailgate/Liftglass
   Support Gas Strut Service: Visually
   inspect gas strut, if equipped, for
   signs of wear, cracks, or other
   damage. Check the hold open
   ability of the gas strut. Contact
   your authorised repairer if service
   is required.
- Road Test. Check all systems for correct function/performance.
- To maintain air conditioning efficiency, have an authorised repairer check the system at least once each year.

- Automatic transmission shift lock control function check.
- Parking brake and automatic P (Park) mechanism check.
- Underbody flushing service.
- Tyre sealant and compressor kit (if equipped with tyre sealant and compressor kit), check sealant expiration date.
- Inspect sunroof track and seal, if equipped. See Sunroof 

  49.

# Additional Maintenance Every 30 000 km or Two Years

In addition to the items listed under "Inspection Every 15 000 km or One Year" the following items should be carried out every 30 000 km or two years (whichever occurs first):

Passenger compartment air filter

 replace (if applicable). More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be

- needed if there is reduced airflow, window misting, or odours. Your GM retailer can help determine when to replace the filter.
- Engine air filter replacement.
   If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

# Additional Maintenance Every 60 000 km or Two Years

 Replace brake fluid every 60 000 km or two years, whichever occurs first.

# Additional Maintenance Every 72 000 km

- Automatic transmission fluid and filter change (severe operation) for vehicles mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather, in hilly or mountainous terrain, when frequently towing a trailer, or when used for taxi, police, or delivery service.
- Rear axle fluid.

# Additional Maintenance Every 150 000 km

Spark plugs — replace.

# Additional Maintenance Every 250,000 km or Five Years

The following items should be carried out every 250 000 km or five years (whichever occurs first):

- Engine cooling system drain and refill.
- Visually inspect accessory drive belts for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

# Conditions Requiring More Frequent Maintenance (Severe Service)

- Extreme temperatures.
- Heavy city traffic.
- Hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Dusty, muddy, or off-road conditions.
- Commercial use or trailer towing.
- Most trips less than 6 km.

# Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

# **Recommended Fluids and Lubricants**

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Automatic Transmission	ATF-WS Automatic Transmission Fluid (GM Part No. 88863400).
Chassis Lubrication	Chassis Lubricant (GM Part No. 12377985).
Engine Coolant	50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL $^{\otimes}$ Coolant. See Engine Coolant $\diamondsuit$ 244.
Engine Oil	Engine oil meeting the dexos2 <sup>TM</sup> specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos2 Synthetic Blend is recommended. See <i>Engine Oil</i> $\Rightarrow$ 239.
Fuel Additive	Fuel System Treatment PLUS (Part No. 88861013).
Bonnet and Door Hinges	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241).
Hydraulic Brake System	DOT 3 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19299818).
Power Liftgate Actuator Ball Joint, Bonnet Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor and Release Pawl	Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668).
Rear Axle Gear Fluid	Dexron LS Axle Lubricant (GM Part No. 88862624).
Rear Differential Clutch Fluid (If equipped)	Rear Axle Hydraulic Fluid (GM Part No. 88901975).
Weatherstrip Conditioning	Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. 3634770) or Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. 12345579).

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Windscreen Washer	Automotive windscreen washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.

# **Maintenance Replacement Parts**

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

Part	GM Part Number	ACDelco Part Number
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter		
3.6L V6 Engine	20857930	A3178C
Engine Oil Filter		
3.6L V6 Engine	19330000	PF63E
Passenger Compartment Air Filter	13508023	CF185
Spark Plugs		
3.6L V6 Engine	12646780	41-130
Wiper Blades		
Driver Side – 60 cm (23.6 in)	23372088	-
Passenger Side – 50 cm (19.7 in)	23360287	-
Rear — 30 cm (11.8 in)	23308226	-

# Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance Stamp	Services Performed

# Technical Data

Vehicle	Identification
Vehicle	Identification

- / \	
Number (VIN)	308
Service Parts Identification	
Label	308
Vehicle Data	
Venicle Data Capacities and Specifications	309

# Vehicle Identification

# Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windscreen from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

# **Engine Identification**

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See "Engine Specifications" under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇒ 309 for the vehicle's engine code.

# Service Parts Identification Label

This label is in the rear compartment, under the load floor, inside the cargo storage shelf unit, and has the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- Model designation.
- Paint information.
- Production options and special equipment.

Do not remove this label from the vehicle.

# Vehicle Data

# **Capacities and Specifications**

The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants*  $\Rightarrow 305$  for more information.

Amuliastian	Сара	Capacities	
Application	Metric	English	
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	charge amount, see the r	For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the bonnet. See your dealer for more information.	
Cooling System - Engine	11.37 L	12.0 qt	
Engine Oil with Filter	5.7 L	6.0 qt	
Fuel Tank	82.1 L	21.7 gal	
Wheel Nut Torque	190 <b>N•</b> m	140 lb ft	

All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.

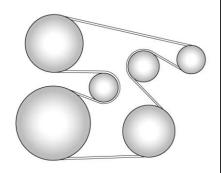
# **Engine Specifications**

Engine	VIN Code	Horsepower	Torque	Spark Plug Gap
3.6L V6 Engine	S	250 kW (335 hp)@	386 N•m (285 lb ft)@	0.80-0.90 mm (0.031-
		6800 min <sup>-1</sup>	5300 min <sup>-1</sup>	0.035 in)

# **Fuel Consumption and Emissions Information**

	Urban	Extra-Urban	Combined
3.6L V6 Engine			
Carbon Dioxide (g/km)	323	174	229
Fuel Economy (L/100 km)	14.1	7.6	10.0

# **Engine Drive Belt Routing**



# Customer Information

Customer	Information

Libcurl and Unzip		
Acknowledgements	3 ]	11
Declaration of Conformity	31	14

# Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy Vehicle Data Recording and

O	
Privacy	316
OnStar <sup>®</sup>	317
Infotainment System	

# **Customer Information**

# Libcurl and Unzip Acknowledgements

# OnStar - Software Acknowledgements

Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see http://www.lg.com/global/support/opensource/index and https://www.onstar.com/us/en/support/getdocuments.html

The original language of the licenses is English, the translations below are provided for reference.

#### libcurl:

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <a href="mailto:daniel@haxx.se">daniel@haxx.se</a>.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS." WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM. DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other

dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

### unzip:

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Info-ZIP" is defined as the following set of individuals:

Mark Adler, John Bush, Karl Davis, Harald Denker, Jean-Michel Dubois, Jean-loup Gailly, Hunter Goatley, Ed Gordon, Ian Gorman, Chris Herborth, Dirk Haase, Greg Hartwig, Robert Heath, Jonathan Hudson, Paul Kienitz, David Kirschbaum, Johnny Lee, Onno van der Linden, Igor Mandrichenko, Steve P. Miller, Sergio Monesi, Keith Owens, George Petrov, Greg Roelofs, Kai Uwe Rommel, Steve Salisbury, Dave Smith, Steven M. Schweda, Christian Spieler, Cosmin Truta, Antoine Verheijen, Paul von Behren, Rich Wales, Mike White.

This software is provided "as is," without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.
- Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception

- to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.
- 3. Altered versions-including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions–must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases-including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names "Info-ZIP" (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations), "Pocket UnZip," "WiZ" or "MacZip" without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further

prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).

 Info-ZIP retains the right to use the names "Info-ZIP," "Zip," "UnZip," "UnZipSFX," "WiZ," "Pocket UnZip," "Pocket Zip," and "MacZip" for its own source and binary releases.

#### libcurl:

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF

MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorisation of the copyright holder.

#### unzip:

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Info-ZIP" is defined as the following set of individuals:

Mark Adler, John Bush, Karl Davis, Harald Denker, Jean-Michel Dubois, Jean-loup Gailly, Hunter Goatley, Ed Gordon, Ian Gorman, Chris Herborth, Dirk Haase, Greg Hartwig, Robert Heath, Jonathan Hudson, Paul Kienitz, David Kirschbaum, Johnny Lee, Onno van der Linden, Igor Mandrichenko, Steve P. Miller, Sergio Monesi, Keith Owens, George Petrov, Greg Roelofs, Kai Uwe Rommel, Steve Salisbury, Dave Smith, Steven M. Schweda, Christian Spieler, Cosmin Truta, Antoine Verheijen, Paul von Behren, Rich Wales, Mike White

This software is provided "as is," without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.
- Altered versions-including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static

- library versions-must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases-including, but not limited to, labelling of the altered versions with the names "Info-ZIP" (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalisations), "Pocket UnZip," "WiZ" or "MacZip" without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).
- Info-ZIP retains the right to use the names "Info-ZIP," "Zip," "UnZip," "UnZipSFX," "WiZ," "Pocket UnZip," "Pocket Zip," and "MacZip" for its own source and binary releases.

# **Declaration of Conformity**

### **Transmission Systems**

This vehicle has systems that transmit and/or receive radio waves subject to Directive 1999/5/EC or 2014/53/EU. These systems are in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC or 2014/53/EU. Copies of the original Declarations of Conformity can be obtained on our website.

# **Tyre Jack**



GM North America

General Motors Company Aurren Technical Center Vehicle Engineering Center 30001 Van Dyke Mail Code 480-210-V11 Warren, Michigan 48090 U.S.A.

Declaration of Conformity
Pursuant to Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product:

Type/Part #: 13591684-Base Jack Is in conformity with Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC. Product Description: Scissor / Screw Automotive Jack

GMW15005 Standard Equipment Jack and Spare Tire, Vehicle Test GMW14337 Standard Equipment Jack - Hardware Tests Technical standards applied:

The person authorized to compile the technical file: Hans-Peter Metzger

Adam Opel AG

65423 Rüsselsheim / Germany

Date: Feb-1-16, Warren/MI, USA

Engineering Group Monager Tire/Wheel System 30001 Van Dyke Warren, MI, 48090, USA Charu Hayes

# Translation of the Original Declaration of Conformity

# **Declaration of Conformity**

Pursuant to Machinery Directive 2006/ 42/EC

We hereby declare that the product:

Product Description: Scissor / Screw Automotive Jack

Type/Part Number: 13591684 – Base Jack

Is in conformity with Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC.

Technical standards applied:

GMW14337 Standard Equipment Jack

– Hardware Tests

GMW15005 Standard Equipment Jack and Spare Tyre, Vehicle Test

The person authorised to compile the technical file is:

Hans-Peter Metzger

Adam Opel AG

65423 Russelsheim / Germany

Date: Feb-1-16, Warren/MI, USA signed by

Charu Hayes

**Engineering Group Manager** 

Tyre/Wheel System

30001 Van Dyke

Warren, MI, 48090, USA

# Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

### **Event Data Recorders**

### **Data Storage Modules in the Vehicle**

A large number of electronic components of your vehicle contain data storage modules temporarily or permanently storing technical data about the condition of the vehicle, events, and errors. In general, this technical information documents the condition of parts, modules, systems, or the environment:

- Operating conditions of system components (e.g., filling levels).
- Status messages of the vehicle and its single components (e.g., number of wheel revolutions/ rotational speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration).
- Dysfunctions and defects in important system components.
- Vehicle reactions in particular driving situations (e.g., inflation of an airbag, activation of the stability regulation system).

 Environmental concerns (e.g., temperature).

This data is exclusively technical and helps identify and correct errors as well as optimise vehicle functions.

Motion profiles indicating travelled routes cannot be created with this data.

If services are used (e.g., repair works, service processes, warranty cases, quality assurance), employees of the service network (manufacturer included) are able to read out this technical information from the event and error data storage modules applying special diagnostic devices. If required, you will receive further information at these dealers. After an error has been corrected, the data is deleted from the error storage module or constantly overwritten.

When using the vehicle, situations may occur in which this technical data related to other information (accident report, damages on the vehicle, witness statements, etc.) may be associated with a specific person — possibly, with the assistance of an expert.

Additional functions contractually agreed upon with the client (e.g., vehicle location in emergency cases) allow the transmission of particular vehicle data from the vehicle.

# **OnStar**®

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar® and has an active subscription, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle's operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See OnStar Overview \$ 318.

# **Infotainment System**

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.

# **OnStar**

# OnStar Overview 318

# OnStar Overview

# OnStar® system

OnStar is a personal connectivity and service assistant with integrated Wi-Fi hotspot. The OnStar service is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

Note: OnStar is not available for all markets. For further information, contact your retailer.

Note: In order to be available and operational, OnStar needs a valid OnStar subscription, functioning vehicle electrics, mobile service and GPS satellite link.

To activate the OnStar services and set up an account, press (3) and speak with an OnStar advisor.

Depending on the equipment of the vehicle, the following services are available:

- Emergency services and support in the case of a vehicle breakdown
- Wi-Fi hotspot
- Smartphone application

- Remote control, e.g. location of the vehicle, activation of horn and lights, control of central locking system
- Stolen vehicle assistance
- Vehicle diagnostics
- Destination download

Note: The OnStar module of the vehicle is deactivated after ten days without an ignition cycle. Functions requiring a data connection will be available again after switching on the ignition.

### **OnStar buttons**









### **Privacy button**

Press and hold wuntil an audio message is heard to activate or deactivate the transmission of the vehicle location.

Press to answer a call or to end a call to an advisor.

Press to access the Wi-Fi settings.

### Service button

Press to establish a connection to an advisor.

### SOS button

Press to establish a priority emergency connection to a specially trained emergency advisor.

#### Status LED

Green: The system is ready.

Green flashing: The system is on a call.

Red: A problem arose.

Off: System is in standby mode.

Red / green flashing for a short period of time: Transmission of the vehicle location has been deactivated.

### **OnStar services**

#### **General services**

If you need any information concerning e.g. opening hours, point of interest and destinations or if you need any support e.g. in the case of a vehicle breakdown, a flat tyre and empty fuel tank, press to establish a connection to an advisor.

### **Emergency services**

In the case of an emergency situation, press so and talk to an advisor. The advisor then contacts emergency or assistance service providers and directs them to your vehicle.

In the case of an accident with activation of airbags or belt tensioners, an automatic emergency call is established. The advisor is immediately connected to your vehicle to see whether help is needed.

### Wi-Fi hotspot

The Wi-Fi hotspot of the vehicle provides internet connectivity with a maximum speed of 4G/LTE.

Note: The Wi-Fi hotspot functionality is not available for all markets.

Up to seven devices may be connected.

To connect a mobile device with the Wi-Fi hotspot:

- Press and then select Wi-Fi settings on the Info-Display. The settings displayed include the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password and, if equipped, connection type.
- 2. Start a Wi-Fi network search on your mobile device.
- Select your vehicle hotspot (SSID) when listed.
- 4. When prompted, enter the password on your mobile device.

Note: To change the SSID or password, press and talk to an OnStar advisor or login to your account.

To switch off the Wi-Fi hotspot functionality, press to call an advisor.

### Smartphone app

With the smartphone app, some vehicle functions can be operated remotely:

- · Lock or unlock vehicle.
- Honk horn or flash lights.
- Check fuel level, engine oil life, if equipped, and tyre pressure (only with tyre pressure monitoring system).
- Send navigation destination to the vehicle, if equipped with a built-in navigation system.
- Locate vehicle on a map.
- Manage Wi-Fi settings.

To operate these functions, download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play Store.

#### Remote control

If desired, use any phone to call an advisor, who can remotely operate specific vehicle functions. Find the respective OnStar phone number on our country-specific website.

The following functions are available:

- · Lock or unlock vehicle.
- Provide information on the vehicle location.
- Honk horn or flash lights.

#### Stolen vehicle assistance

If the vehicle is stolen, report the theft to the authorities and request OnStar stolen vehicle assistance. Use any phone to call an advisor. Find the respective OnStar phone number on our country-specific website.

OnStar can provide support in locating and recovering the vehicle.

#### Theft alert

When the anti-theft alarm system is triggered, a notification is sent to OnStar. You are then informed about this event by text message or email.

#### **Restart prevention**

By sending remote signals, OnStar can prevent the vehicle from restarting once it has been turned off.

### **On-demand diagnostics**

At any time e.g. if the vehicle displays a service message, press to contact an advisor and ask to complete a real-time diagnostic check to directly determine the issue. Depending on the results, the advisor will provide further support.

### **Diagnostic report**

The vehicle automatically transmits diagnostic data to OnStar which sends a monthly email report to you and your preferred retailer.

Note: The retailer notification function can be disabled in your account.

The report contains the status of key operating systems of the vehicle like engine, transmission, airbags, ABS, and other major systems. It also provides information on possible maintenance items and tyre pressure (only with tyre pressure monitoring system).

To look at the information in greater detail, select the link within the email and log into your account.

#### **Destination download**

If equipped with this feature, a desired destination can be directly downloaded to the navigation system.

Press (b) to call an advisor and describe the destination or point of interest.

The advisor can look up any address or point of interest and directly send the destination to the built-in navigation system.

# **OnStar settings**

### **OnStar PIN**

To have full access to all OnStar services, a four-digit PIN is required. The PIN has to be personalised when first talking to an advisor.

To change the PIN, press of to call an advisor

#### **Account data**

An OnStar subscriber has an account, where all the data is stored. To request a change of the account information, press and talk to an advisor or login to your account.

If the OnStar service is used on another vehicle, press and request that the account be transferred to the new vehicle.

Note: In any case, if the vehicle is disposed of, sold or otherwise transferred, immediately inform OnStar about the changes and terminate the OnStar service on this vehicle.

#### **Vehicle location**

The vehicle location is transmitted to OnStar when service is requested or triggered. A message on the Info-Display informs about this transmission.

To activate or deactivate the transmission of the vehicle location, press and hold until an audio message is heard.

The deactivation is indicated by the status light flashing red and green for a short period of time and each time the vehicle is started.

Note: If the transmission of the vehicle location is deactivated, some services are no longer available.

Note: The vehicle location always remains accessible to OnStar in the case of an emergency.

Find the privacy policy in your account.

# Software updates

OnStar may remotely carry out software updates without further notice or consent. These updates are to enhance or maintain safety and security or the operation of the vehicle.

These updates may concern privacy issues. Find the privacy policy in your account.

# Index

A
Accessories and Modifications 236
Accessory Power184
Acknowledgements
Libcurl and Unzip311
Adaptive Cruise Control200
Add-On Electrical Equipment 234
Adjustments
Lumbar, Front Seats54
Thigh Support55
Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine242
Air Filter, Passenger
Compartment
Air Vents168
Airbag System
Check80
How Does an Airbag Restrain?74
Passenger Sensing System75
What Makes an Airbag Inflate?73
What Will You See after an
Airbag Inflates?74
When Should an Airbag
Inflate?72
Where Are the Airbags?71
Airbags
Adding Equipment to the
Vehicle79
Passenger Status Indicator 120

Airbags (cont'd)
Readiness Light 120
Servicing Airbag-Equipped
Vehicles79
System Check70
Alarm
Vehicle Security40
Alert
Lane Change 220
Side Blind Zone (SBZA) 220
All-Season Tyres264
All-Wheel Drive191, 251
Anti-theft
Locking System41
Antilock Brake System (ABS)192
Warning Light124
Appearance Care
Exterior 295
Armrest
Rear Seat61
Ashtrays111
Assistance Systems for Driving 214
Assistance Systems for Parking
and Reversing208
Automatic
Dimming Mirrors44
Door Locks34
Forward Braking 216

Automatic (cont'd)	Bulb Replacement	Child Restraints
Headlamp System 154	Headlamp Aiming 253	Infants and Young Children83
Transmission	Headlamps 254	ISOFIX90
Transmission Fluid 242	Headlights and Front	Older Children81
Automatic Transmission	Indicator 254	Securing91, 92
Manual Mode190	Reversing Lamps 255	Systems85
В	Buying New Tyres273	Cigarette Lighter110
Battery250	С	Circuit Breakers255
Exterior Lighting Battery	Calibration107	Cleaning
Saver	Capacities and Specifications 309	Exterior Care 295
Jump Starting	Carbon Monoxide	Climate Control Systems
Power Protection	Engine Exhaust 186	Dual Automatic 161
Voltage and Charging	Liftgate35	Rear
Messages	Winter Driving 175	Clock
Blade Replacement, Wiper252	Cargo	Cluster, Instrument112, 114
Bonnet	Cover96	Compact Spare Tyre289
Brake	Management System98	Compartments
Parking, Electric	Tie-Downs98	Storage95
System Warning Light 123	Caution, Danger, and Warning2	Compass
Brakes	Centre Console Storage 96	Messages
Antilock 192	Chains, Tyre275	Compressor Kit, Tyre Sealant 278
Assist 194	Charging	Conformity
Fluid 249	Wireless 109	Declaration of
System Messages	Charging System Light121	Control
Braking171	Check	Traction and Electronic
Automatic Forward 216	Malfunction Indicator Engine	Stability
Braking System	Light 121	Control of a Vehicle
Front Pedestrian (FPB) 218		Convenience Net

Convex Mirrors 43
Coolant
Engine 244
Engine Temperature Gauge 118
Engine Temperature Warning
Light 126
Cooling System243
Engine Messages 136
Cornering Lights156
Courtesy Lamps
Cover
Cargo96
Cruise Control
Light 129
Messages 135
Cruise Control, Adaptive 200
Cupholders 95
D
Danger, Warning, and Caution2
Data Collection
Infotainment System 317
OnStar 317
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) 154
Declaration of Conformity314
Defensive Driving171
Distracted Driving171
Dome Lamps

D00I
Ajar Light129
Ajar Messages 136
Locks32
Power Locks34
Drive Belt Routing, Engine310
Drive Systems
All-Wheel Drive191, 251
Driver Assistance Systems207
Driver Information
Centre (DIC)129
Driver Mode Control197
Driving
Assistance Systems 214
Characteristics and
Towing Tips 226
Defensive
For Better Fuel Economy23
Hill and Mountain Roads 174
If the Vehicle is Stuck 176
Loss of Control
Off-Road Recovery 173
Vehicle Load Limits 177
Wet Roads 173
Winter 175
Dual Automatic Climate
Control System161

E
Electric Parking Brake193
Electric Parking Brake Light 123
Electrical Equipment, Add-On 234
Electrical System
Engine Compartment Fuse
Block 256
Fuses and Circuit Breakers 255
Instrument Panel Fuse Block 259
Overload 255
Rear Compartment Fuse
Block 261
Engine
Air Cleaner/Filter 242
Check and Service Engine
Soon Light 121
Compartment Overview 238
Coolant 244
Coolant Temperature Gauge 118
Coolant Temperature
Warning Light 126
Cooling System 243
Cooling System Messages 136
Drive Belt Routing 310
Exhaust 186
Oil Life System 241
Oil Messages
Oil Pressure Gauge 117

Engine (cont'd)	Folding Mirrors44	<b>G</b>
Oil Pressure Light 127	Forward Automatic Braking216	Gauges
Overheating 246	Forward Collision Alert (FCA)	Engine Coolant Temperature 118
Power Messages 137	System214	Engine Oil Pressure 117
Running While Parked 186	Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)	Fuel 116
Starting 182	System218	Mileometer 116
Entry Lighting158	Front Seats	Rev Counter 116
Equipment, Towing231	Adjustment54	Speedometer116
Exit Lighting158	Heated and Ventilated57	Trip Odometer116
Extended Parking185	Fuel223	Voltmeter118
Exterior Lamp Controls152	Additives 224	Warning Lights and
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder 154	Economy Driving23	Indicators111
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver 158	Filling a Portable Fuel	General Information
F	Container 225	Service and Maintenance 301
Features	Filling the Tank 224	Towing 226
Memory11	Gauge 116	Vehicle Care
Filter,	Low Fuel Warning Light 127	Glove Box95
Engine Air Cleaner 242	System Messages	н
Flash-to-Pass	Fuses	Hazard Warning Flashers 155
Flat Tyre	Engine Compartment Fuse	Head Restraints
Changing	Block 256	Head-up Display131
Floor Mats	Fuses and Circuit Breakers 255	Headlamp Levelling Control 155
Fluid	Instrument Panel Fuse Block 259	Headlamps
Automatic Transmission 242	Rear Compartment Fuse	Aiming
Brakes	Block 261	Automatic
Washer 247		Bulb Replacement
Fog Lamp Light, Rear128		Daytime Running
Fog Lamps		Lamps (DRL)

Headlamps (cont'd)
Flash-to-Pass 154
Lamps On Reminder 128
Main-Beam On Light 128
Main/Dipped Beam Changer 154
Heated
Rear Seats61
Steering Wheel
Heated and Ventilated Front
Seats 57
Heated Mirrors 44
High-Speed Operation266
Hill and Mountain Roads174
Hill Start Assist (HSA)194
Horn104
How to Wear Safety Belts
Properly
I
Ignition Positions181
Immobilizer 42
Indicator
Pedestrian Ahead 125
Vehicle Ahead 125
Indicator and Lane-Change
Signals156
Infants and Young Children,
Restraints
Infotainment 160

Infotainment System317
Instrument Cluster112, 114
Instrument Panel Overview6
Interior Rearview Mirrors 45
Introduction2
ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems 90
J
Jump Starting290
K
Key and Lock Messages137
Keyless Entry
Remote (RKE) System26
Keys25
L
Lamps
Cornering 156
Courtesy 157
Daytime Running (DRL) 154
Dome 157
Exterior Controls
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder 154
Exterior Lighting Battery
Saver 158
Malfunction Indicator 121
Messages 138
On Reminder

Lamps (cont'd)
Reading 157
Lane Change Alert (LCA)220
Lane Departure
Warning (LDW)222
Lane Keep Assist (LKA)222
Lane Keep Assist Light124
Lap-Shoulder Belt 64
LED Lighting254
Levelling Control
Headlamp 155
Libcurl and Unzip
Acknowledgements311
$Liftgate \dots \dots 35$
Lighter, Cigarette110
Lighting
Entry 158
Exit
Illumination Control 157
LED254
Lights124
Airbag Readiness 120
Antilock Brake System (ABS)
Warning 124
Brake System Warning 123
Charging System 121
Cruise Control
Door Ajar 129

Lights (cont'd)	Lumbar Adjustment 54	Messages (cont'd)
Electric Parking Brake 123	Front Seats54	Safety Belt
	11011t Seats	,
Engine Coolant Temperature	M	Security
Warning	Main-Beam On Light128	Service Vehicle
Engine Oil Pressure	Maintenance	Starting the Vehicle
Flash-to-Pass	Records 307	Steering System 142
Fog Lamp, Rear 128	Maintenance Schedule	Transmission
Low Fuel Warning 127	Recommended Fluids and	Tyre 143
Main-Beam On 128	Lubricants	Vehicle 134
Main/Dipped Beam Changer 154	Scheduled Maintenance 302	Vehicle Reminder 144
Safety Belt Reminders 119		Vehicle Speed 144
Security	Malfunction Indicator Lamp 121	Washer Fluid 144
Service Electric Parking Brake 124	Manual Mode190	Mileometer
StabiliTrak <sup>®</sup> OFF 125	Memory Features	Trip 116
Traction Control System	Memory Seats 56	Mirror
(TCS)/StabiliTrak®	Messages	Rear Camera45
Traction Off	Airbag System 141	Mirrors
Tyre Pressure	Battery Voltage and Charging 134	Automatic Dimming44
•	Brake System 135	
Lights, Hazard	Compass 135	Automatic Dimming Rear View45
Locking Systems, Anti-theft 41	Door Ajar 136	Convex
Locks	Engine Cooling System 136	Folding44
Automatic Door34	Engine Oil137	Heated44
Door32	Engine Power	Manual Rearview45
Lockout Protection34	Fuel System	Power43
Power Door34	Key and Lock	Tilt in Reverse44
Safety34	Lamp	Mirrors, Interior Rearview 45
Loss of Control173	•	Mode197
Low Fuel Warning Light127	Object Detection System 138	Driver Control
	Ride Control System 140	

Monitor System, Tyre Pressure 267
N
Net, Convenience 99
New Vehicle Running-In180
0
Object Detection System
Messages138
Off-Road
Recovery
Oil
Engine 239
Engine Oil Life System 241
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge 117
Messages 137
Pressure Light 127
Older Children, Restraints 81
OnStar317
OnStar® Overview318
Operation
Fog Lamps 156
Outlets
Power 108
Overheating, Engine246

P	
Park	
Shifting Into 1	84
Shifting Out of 1	84
Parking	
Brake and P (Park)	
Mechanism Check 2	51
Extended 1	
Over Things That Burn 1	85
Parking Assist2	
Parking or Reversing	
Assistance Systems 2	08
Passenger Airbag Status	
Indicator 1	20
Passenger Compartment Air	
Filter 1	68
Passenger Sensing System	75
Pedestrian Ahead Indicator 1	25
Personalisation	
Vehicle	44
Power	
Door Locks	34
Mirrors	
Outlets	08
Protection, Battery 1	58
Retained Accessory (RAP) 1	
Windows	
Pregnancy, Using Safety Belts	68

Privacy
Vehicle Data Recording 316
R
Reading Lamps157
$Rear\ Camera\ Mirror\ \dots \dots \ 45$
Rear Climate Control System 166
Rear Fog Lamp Light128
$Rear\ Seat\ Armrest\ \dots \qquad \  61$
Rear Seats 59
Heated61
Rear Storage 96
Rear View Mirrors $\dots \dots 45$
Automatic Dimming45
Rear Vision Camera (RVC)208
$Rear\ Window\ Washer/Wiper\dots\dots 106$
Reclining Seat Backrests 55
Recommended Fluids and
Lubricants305
Records
Maintenance 307
Recreational Vehicle Towing 293 $$
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
System 26
$Remote\ Vehicle\ Start\\ 31$
Replacement Parts
Airbags80
Maintenance 306
Replacing Airbag System 80

Replacing Safety Belt System	Safety Belts (cont'd)	Service (cont'd)
Parts after a Crash 69	Replacing after a Crash69	Maintenance, General
Restraints	Use During Pregnancy68	Information
Where to Put86	Safety Locks 34	Parts Identification Label 308
Retained Accessory	Safety System Check 68	Vehicle Messages 142
Power (RAP)	Scheduled Maintenance 302	Service Electric Parking Brake
Rev Counter116	Sealant Kit, Tyre278	Light124
Reverse Tilt Mirrors 44	Seats	Servicing the Airbag 79
Ride Control Systems	Adjustment, Front54	Shifting
Messages 140	Head Restraints52	Into Park 184
Roads	Heated and Ventilated Front57	Out of Park 184
Driving, Wet 173	Heated, Rear61	Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) 220
Roof	Lumbar Adjustment, Front54	Signals, Turn and Lane-Change 156
Sunroof49	Memory56	Spare Tyre
Roof Rack System100	Rear59	Compact 289
Rotation, Tyres	Reclining Seat Backrests55	Specifications and Capacities 309
Routing, Engine Drive Belt310	Securing Child Restraints 91, 92	Speedometer116
Running the Vehicle While	Security	StabiliTrak
Parked186	Light 128	OFF Light 125
Running-In, New Vehicle180	Messages 142	Start Vehicle, Remote
S	Vehicle40	Starter Switch Check251
Safety Belts	Vehicle Alarm40	Starting the Engine182
Care	Service168	Starting the Vehicle Messages 142
How to Wear Safety Belts	Accessories and	Steering172
Properly63	Modifications	Heated Wheel
Lap-Shoulder Belt64	Doing Your Own Work 236	Wheel Adjustment 103
Messages	Engine Soon Light121	Wheel Controls 103
Reminders 119	Maintenance Records 307	Steering System Messages142

Storage
Rear96
Storage Areas
Cargo Cover96
Cargo Management System98
Centre Console96
Convenience Net99
Glove Box95
Roof Rack System100
Storage Compartments 95
Storing the Tyre Sealant and
Compressor Kit284
Stuck Vehicle
Summer Tyres
Sun Visors 49
Sunroof
Symbols2
System
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) 214
Infotainment160, 317
Roof Rack 100
Systems
Driver Assistance 207
т
Theft-Deterrent Systems
Immobiliser42
Thigh Support Adjustment 55
Time
Time107

Towing
Driving Characteristics 226
Equipment 231
General Information 226
Recreational Vehicle 293
Trailer 229
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 233
Vehicle
Traction
Control System (TCS)/
StabiliTrak <sup>®</sup> Light 126
Off Light 125
Traction Control/Electronic
Stability Control195
Trailer
Sway Control (TSC) 233
Towing 229
Transmission
Automatic 187
Fluid, Automatic 242
Messages 143
Triangle, Warning 99
Trip Odometer116
Tyres 263
All-Season 264
Buying New Tyres 273
Chains 275
Changing 284

Tyres (cont'd)
Compact Spare 289
Different Size
If a Tyre Goes Flat 276
Inspection 271
Messages 143
Pressure 266
Pressure Light 127
Pressure Monitor Operation 268
Pressure Monitor System 267
Rotation 271
Sealant and Compressor Kit 278
Sealant and Compressor Kit,
Storing 284
Wheel Alignment and Tyre
Balance 274
Wheel Replacement 275
When It Is Time for New
Tyres 272
Winter 264
II
Using This Manual2
V
- Vehicle
Alarm System40
Control
Identification Number (VIN) 308

Vehicle (cont'd)
Load Limits 177
Messages 134
Personalisation 144
Reminder Messages 144
Remote Start31
Security40
Speed Messages 144
Towing
Vehicle Ahead Indicator125
Vehicle Care
Storing the Tyre Sealant and
Compressor Kit 284
Tyre Pressure
Vehicle Data Recording and
Privacy316
Ventilation, Air168
Visors 49
Voltmeter Gauge118
W
==
Warning
Warning Brake System Light
Brake System Light 123
Brake System Light

Warnings	
Hazard Lights	. 155
Washer Fluid	
Messages	. 144
Wheels	
Alignment and Tyre Balance	. 274
Different Size	. 274
Replacement	. 275
When It Is Time for New Tyres	. 272
Where to Put the Restraint	86
Windows	47
Power	47
Windshield	
Replacement	. 253
Wiper/Washer	. 104
Winter	
Driving	. 175
Winter Tyres	. 264
Wiper Blade Replacement	. 252
Wipers	
Rear Washer	. 106
Wireless Charging	. 109